

---



---

# Neutrinos: DRAFT

1                   Convener: A. de Gouvêa<sup>38</sup>, K. Pitts<sup>25</sup>, K. Scholberg<sup>22</sup>, G.P. Zeller<sup>23</sup>

2                   Subgroup Convener: J. Alonso<sup>34</sup>, A. Bernstein<sup>30</sup>, M., S. Elliott<sup>31</sup>, K. Heeger<sup>64</sup>, K. Hoffman<sup>32</sup>,  
3                   P. Huber<sup>60</sup>, L.J. Kaufman<sup>27</sup>, B. Kayser<sup>23</sup>, J. Link<sup>60</sup>, C. Lunardini<sup>3</sup>, B. Monreal<sup>11</sup>, J. Morfin<sup>23</sup>,  
4                   H. Robertson<sup>61</sup>, R. Tayloe<sup>27</sup>, N. Tolich<sup>61</sup>

5                   K. Abazajian<sup>8</sup>, C. Albright<sup>23</sup>, J. Asaadi<sup>54</sup>, K.S Babu<sup>40</sup>, B. Balantekin<sup>63</sup>, P. Barbeau<sup>22</sup>, A. Blake<sup>14</sup>,  
6                   E. Blucher<sup>16</sup>, N. Bowden<sup>30</sup>, S. Brice<sup>23</sup>, A. Bross<sup>23</sup>, B. Carls<sup>23</sup>, P. Coloma<sup>60</sup>, A. Connolly<sup>39</sup>, J. Conrad<sup>34</sup>,  
7                   M. Convery<sup>48</sup>, D. Cowen<sup>43</sup>, H. da Motta<sup>15</sup>, F. Di Lodovico<sup>45</sup>, Z. Djurcic<sup>2</sup>, M. Dracos<sup>53</sup>, Y. Efremenko<sup>55</sup>,  
8                   T. Ekelof<sup>59</sup>, J. Feng<sup>8</sup>, J. Formaggio<sup>34</sup>, A. Friedland<sup>31</sup>, G. Fuller<sup>11</sup>, H. Gallagher<sup>58</sup>, M. Gilchriese<sup>29</sup>,  
9                   M. Goodman<sup>2</sup>, G. Gratta<sup>51</sup>, C. Hall<sup>32</sup>, F. Halzen<sup>63</sup>, D. Harris<sup>23</sup>, M. Heffner<sup>30</sup>, R. Henning<sup>36</sup>,  
10                  J.L. Hewett<sup>48</sup>, R. Hill<sup>23</sup>, G. Horton-Smith<sup>28</sup>, E. Kearns<sup>4</sup>, S. Kettell<sup>5</sup>, J. Klein<sup>42</sup>, Y. Kim<sup>47</sup>, Y.K. Kim<sup>16</sup>,  
11                  Y. Kolomensky<sup>6</sup>, M. Kordosky<sup>62</sup>, K. Luk<sup>6</sup>, K. Lande<sup>42</sup>, K. Lang<sup>56</sup>, R. Lanza<sup>34</sup>, H. Lee<sup>2</sup>, C.J. Lin<sup>29</sup>,  
12                  K. Long<sup>26</sup>, W. Louis<sup>31</sup>, W. Marciano<sup>5</sup>, C. Mariani<sup>60</sup>, C. Mauger<sup>31</sup>, K. McFarland<sup>46</sup>, R. McKeown<sup>62</sup>,  
13                  M. Messier<sup>27</sup>, S. Mishra<sup>50</sup>, U. Mosel<sup>24</sup>, P. Mumm<sup>35</sup>, D. Nygren<sup>6</sup>, G. Orebi-Gann<sup>6</sup>, J. Osta<sup>23</sup>, S. Parke<sup>23</sup>,  
14                  R. Patterson<sup>13</sup>, A. Piepke<sup>1</sup>, R. Plunkett<sup>23</sup>, A. Poon<sup>29</sup>, X. Qian<sup>5</sup>, J. Raaf<sup>23</sup>, R. Rameika<sup>23</sup>,  
15                  M. Ramsey-Musolf<sup>33</sup>, B. Rebel<sup>23</sup>, R. Roser<sup>23</sup>, J. Rosner<sup>16</sup>, G. Rybka<sup>61</sup>, S. Sangiorgio<sup>30</sup>, D. Schmitz<sup>16</sup>,  
16                  R. Shrock<sup>52</sup>, M. Shaevitz<sup>21</sup>, N. Smith<sup>49</sup>, M. Smy<sup>8</sup>, P. Sorensen<sup>30</sup>, A. Sousa<sup>17</sup>, J. Spitz<sup>34</sup>, R. Svoboda<sup>7</sup>,  
17                  R. Tschirhart<sup>23</sup>, J. Thomas<sup>18</sup>, C. Tully<sup>44</sup>, K. Van Bibber<sup>6</sup>, P. Vahle<sup>62</sup>, P. Vogel<sup>13</sup>, C.W. Walter<sup>22</sup>,  
18                  D. Wark<sup>26</sup>, D. Webber<sup>63</sup>, H. Weerts<sup>2</sup>, L. Winslow<sup>9</sup>, H. White<sup>23</sup>, R.J. Wilson<sup>20</sup>, M. Yokoyama<sup>57</sup>, J. Yoo<sup>23</sup>,  
19                  E. Zimmerman<sup>19</sup>

20                                   <sup>1</sup>University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, AL 35487, USA

21                                   <sup>2</sup>Argonne National Laboratory, Argonne, IL 60439, USA

22                                   <sup>3</sup>Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ, 85287-1504, USA

23                                   <sup>4</sup>Boston University, Boston, MA 02215, USA

24                                   <sup>5</sup>Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY, 11973-5000, USA

25                                   <sup>6</sup>University of California, Berkeley, Berkeley, CA 94720, USA

26                                   <sup>7</sup>University of California, Davis, Davis, CA 95616, USA

27                                   <sup>8</sup>University of California, Irvine, Irvine, CA 92698, USA

28                                   <sup>9</sup>University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA 90095, USA

29                                   <sup>10</sup>University of California, Riverside, Riverside, CA 92521, USA

30                                   <sup>11</sup>University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92093, USA

31                                   <sup>12</sup>University of California, Santa Barbara, Santa Barbara, CA 93106, USA

32                                   <sup>13</sup>California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125, USA

33                                   <sup>14</sup>University of Cambridge, Cambridge, CB3 0HE, United Kingdom

34                                   <sup>15</sup>Centro Brasileiro de Pesquisas Físicas, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

35                                   <sup>16</sup>University of Chicago, Enrico Fermi Institute, Chicago, IL 60637, USA

36                                   <sup>17</sup>University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH 45221, USA

37                                   <sup>18</sup>University College London, London WC1E 6BT, United Kingdom

38                                   <sup>19</sup>University of Colorado, Boulder, CO 80309, USA

39                                   <sup>20</sup>Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO 80523, USA

40                                   <sup>21</sup>Columbia University, New York, NY 10027, USA

41                                   <sup>22</sup>Duke University, Durham, NC 27708-0754, USA

- 42 <sup>23</sup>Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory, Batavia, IL 60510, USA  
43 <sup>24</sup>Giessen University, Giessen, D-35392, Germany  
44 <sup>25</sup>University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801, USA  
45 <sup>26</sup>Imperial College London, London, SW7 2AZ, United Kingdom  
46 <sup>27</sup>University of Indiana, Bloomington, IN 47405-7105, USA  
47 <sup>28</sup>Kansas State University, Manhattan, KS 66506-2601, USA  
48 <sup>29</sup>Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Berkeley, CA 94720, USA  
49 <sup>30</sup>Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Livermore, CA, 94550, USA  
50 <sup>31</sup>Los Alamos National Laboratory, Los Alamos, NM 87545, USA  
51 <sup>32</sup>University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742, USA  
52 <sup>33</sup>University of Massachusetts, Amherst, MA 01003, USA  
53 <sup>34</sup>Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA  
54 <sup>35</sup>National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899-1070, USA  
55 <sup>36</sup>University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599, USA  
56 <sup>37</sup>Northern Illinois University, Dekalb, IL 60115, USA  
57 <sup>38</sup>Northwestern University, Evanston, IL 60208 USA  
58 <sup>39</sup>Ohio State University, Columbus, OH 43210, USA  
59 <sup>40</sup>Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK 74078, USA  
60 <sup>41</sup>University of Oxford, Oxford, OX1 3RH, United Kingdom  
61 <sup>42</sup>University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA 19104, USA  
62 <sup>43</sup>Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA 16802, USA  
63 <sup>44</sup>Princeton University, Princeton, NJ 08544, USA  
64 <sup>45</sup>Queen Mary University of London, London, E1 4NS, United Kingdom  
65 <sup>46</sup>University of Rochester, Rochester, NY, 14627, USA  
66 <sup>47</sup>Sejong University, Seoul, 143-747, Republic of Korea  
67 <sup>48</sup>SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory, Menlo Park CA 94025, USA  
68 <sup>49</sup>SNOLAB, Lively, ON P3Y 1N2, Canada  
69 <sup>50</sup>University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208, USA  
70 <sup>51</sup>Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305, USA  
71 <sup>52</sup>Stony Brook University, Stony Brook, NY, 11790  
72 <sup>53</sup>University of Strasbourg, Strasbourg, F-67037, France  
73 <sup>54</sup>Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY, 13244-5040, USA  
74 <sup>55</sup>University of Tennessee, Knoxville, TN 37996-1200, USA  
75 <sup>56</sup>University of Texas, Austin, TX 78712-0587, USA  
76 <sup>57</sup>University of Tokyo, Tokyo Japan  
77 <sup>58</sup>Tufts University, Medford, MA 02155, USA  
78 <sup>59</sup>Uppsala University, Uppsala, 753 12, Sweden  
79 <sup>60</sup>Virginia Tech, Blacksburg, VA 24061, USA  
80 <sup>61</sup>University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 98195 USA  
81 <sup>62</sup>College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA 23187-8795, USA  
82 <sup>63</sup>University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI 53706, USA  
83 <sup>64</sup>Yale University, New Haven, CT 06511-8962, USA

## 1.1 Executive Summary

Decades of experimental and observational scrutiny have revealed less than a handful of phenomena outside the standard model, among them evidence for dark energy and dark matter, and the existence of nonzero neutrino masses. While many experiments continue to look for other new phenomena and deviations from standard model predictions, it is clear that continued detailed study of the neutrino sector is of the utmost importance.

Compared to the other fermions, the elusive nature of the neutrinos has made them extremely difficult to study in detail. In spite of the challenges, **neutrino physics has advanced quickly and dramatically since the end of the last century**. Thanks to a remarkable suite of experiments and associated theoretical work, two previously unknown and closely related features of neutrinos now stand out clearly: neutrinos have mass and leptons mix. Starting from almost no knowledge of the neutrino masses or lepton mixing parameters twenty years ago, we have built a robust, simple, three-flavor paradigm which successfully describes most of the data.

Experiments with solar, atmospheric, reactor and accelerator neutrinos have established, beyond reasonable doubt, that a neutrino produced in a well-defined flavor state (say, a muon-type neutrino  $\nu_\mu$ ) has a nonzero probability of being detected in a different flavor state (say, an electron-type neutrino  $\nu_e$ ). This flavor-changing probability depends on the neutrino energy and the distance traversed between the source and the detector. The only consistent explanation of nearly all neutrino data collected over the last two decades is a phenomenon referred to as “neutrino-mass-induced flavor oscillation.”

In two different oscillation sectors, similar parallel stories unfolded: hints of neutrino flavor change in experiments studying natural neutrinos were confirmed, and later refined, by experiments with artificial neutrinos. The disappearance of atmospheric  $\nu_\mu$  was unambiguously confirmed by several beam  $\nu_\mu$  disappearance experiments, which have now achieved high precision on the driving “atmospheric” mixing parameters, i.e., the mass-squared difference  $|\Delta m_{32}^2|$  and the mixing parameter  $\theta_{23}$ . The observation of the disappearance of  $\nu_e$  from the Sun, a decades-long mystery, was definitively confirmed as evidence for flavor change using flavor-blind neutral-current interactions. This “solar” oscillation was further confirmed, and the driving “solar” mixing parameters ( $\theta_{12}$  and the mass-squared difference  $\Delta m_{21}^2$ ) were very well measured, using reactor antineutrinos and further solar data. This complementarity illustrates the importance of exploring the diverse neutrino sources available (see Fig. 1-1).

The current generation of detectors is now exploring oscillations in a three-flavor context, with both accelerator and reactor *tour-de-force* experiments having now measured, with good precision, the value of the third mixing angle,  $\theta_{13}$ , via positive searches for  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  appearance and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  disappearance respectively.

Furthermore, while most of the data fit the three-flavor paradigm very well, some experiments have uncovered intriguing anomalies that do not fit this simple picture. These exceptions include apparent short-baseline  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_\mu \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e$  transitions, and the anomalous disappearance of reactor and radioactive source electron-type antineutrinos and neutrinos. Although these hints currently have only modest statistical significance, if confirmed they would be evidence for beyond-the-standard-model states or interactions.

The observation of neutrino oscillations implies that neutrinos have nonzero masses, a discovery of fundamental significance. We do not know the mechanism responsible for the generation of neutrino masses, but we can state with some certainty that new degrees of freedom are required. The number of options is enormous. The current data do not reveal, for example, whether the new physics scale is very low (say, 1 eV) or very high (say,  $10^{15}$  GeV). The origin of neutrino masses is one of the biggest puzzles in particle physics today, and will only be revealed, perhaps only indirectly, with more experimental information from different probes in the different frontiers of particle physics research. Furthermore, the pattern of lepton mixing is

128 very different from that of quarks. We do not yet know what that means, but precision studies of lepton  
 129 mixing via neutrino oscillations may reveal crucial information regarding the long-standing flavor puzzle.

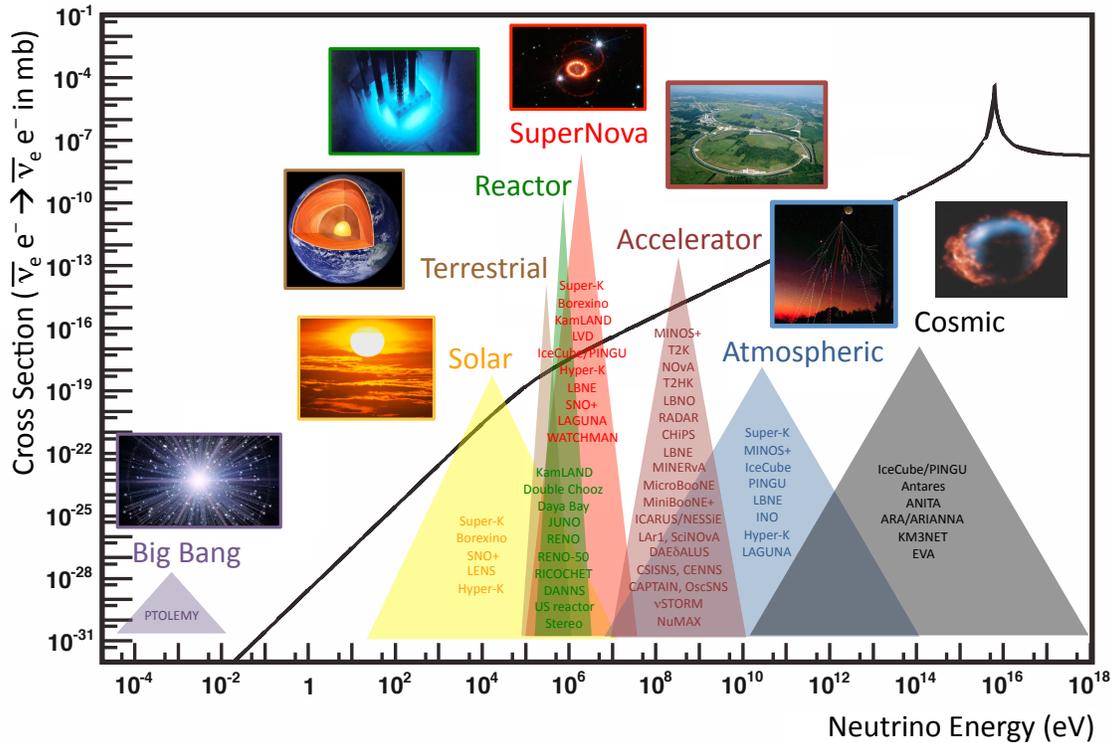


Figure 1-1. Neutrino interaction cross section as a function of energy, showing typical energy regimes accessible by different neutrino sources and experiments. The curve shows the scattering cross section for  $\bar{\nu}_e e^- \rightarrow e^- \bar{\nu}_e$  on free electrons, for illustration. Plot modified from [1].

### 130 1.1.1 The Big Questions and Physics Opportunities

131 We are now poised to answer some of the most fundamental and important questions of our time. **There**  
 132 **is a clear experimental path forward**, which builds heavily on the recent successful history of this  
 133 rapidly-evolving field of particle physics.

134 *What is the pattern of neutrino masses? Is there CP violation in the lepton sector? To what extent does the*  
 135 *three-flavor paradigm describe Nature?*

136 The current neutrino data allow for very large deviations from the three-flavor paradigm. New neutrino–  
 137 matter interactions as strong as the standard-model weak interactions are not ruled out, and the existence of  
 138 new “neutrino” states with virtually any mass is allowed, and sometimes expected from different mechanisms  
 139 for generating neutrino masses.

140 Even in the absence of more surprises, we still do not know how the neutrino masses are ordered: do we have  
141 two “light” and one “heavy” neutrino (the so-called normal mass hierarchy) or two “heavy” and one “light”  
142 neutrino (the inverted hierarchy)? The resolution of this issue is of the utmost importance, for both practical  
143 and fundamental reasons. As will become more clear below, resolving the neutrino mass hierarchy will allow  
144 one to optimize the information one can obtain from other neutrino experimental probes, including searches  
145 for leptonic CP invariance violation, searches for the absolute value of the neutrino masses, and searches for  
146 the violation of lepton number via neutrinoless double-beta decay. In addition, the mass hierarchy will also  
147 reveal invaluable information concerning the origin of neutrino masses. If the mass hierarchy were inverted,  
148 for example, we would learn that at least two of the three neutrino masses are quasi-degenerate, a condition  
149 that is not observed in the spectrum of charged leptons or quarks.

150 Experimental neutrino oscillation data revealed that CP invariance can be violated in the lepton sector. The  
151 lepton sector accommodates up to three new sources of CP violation – two Majorana phases and one Dirac  
152 phase. Neutrino oscillation studies have the opportunity to explore a brand new source of CP violation, the  
153 so-called Dirac phase. The Majorana phases are physical only if neutrinos are Majorana fermions. Some of  
154 these may be constrained (depending on the physics of lepton-number violation) from the rate of neutrinoless  
155 double-beta decay, a determination of the mass hierarchy, and a direct measurement of the neutrino mass.  
156 Currently, two sources of CP violation are known: the CP-odd phase in the CKM matrix, and the QCD  
157  $\theta$  parameter. The former is known to be large, while the latter is known to be at most vanishingly small.  
158 Exploring CP violation in the lepton sector is guaranteed to significantly increase our understanding of this  
159 phenomenon. It is also likely that information regarding CP violation in the lepton sector will play a key  
160 role when it comes to understanding the mechanism for baryogenesis.

161 These questions can only be addressed by neutrino oscillation experiments. The current generation of  
162 oscillation experiments, including Double Chooz, RENO, Daya Bay, T2K, and NOvA, will start to resolve the  
163 neutrino mass hierarchy and, especially combined, may provide a first glimpse at CP violation in the lepton  
164 sector. These will also provide improved measurements of almost all neutrino oscillation parameters. Next-  
165 generation experiments, along with very intense proton beams, will definitively resolve the neutrino mass  
166 hierarchy and substantially improve our ability to test CP invariance in the lepton sector. Next-generation  
167 reactor neutrinos with intermediate (around 50 km) baselines and atmospheric neutrino experiments may  
168 also independently shine light on the neutrino mass hierarchy. The former will also provide precision  
169 measurements of the “solar” parameters,  $\Delta m_{21}^2$  and  $\theta_{12}$ . Different experiments with different energies,  
170 baselines and detector technologies will allow good constraints on physics beyond the three-flavor paradigm.  
171 For the farther future, a more definitive probe of the three-flavor paradigm and precision measurements  
172 of CP violation in the lepton sector (or lack thereof) will require long-baseline experiments with different  
173 neutrino beams. Leading candidates include neutrinos from pion decay at rest produced by high-intensity  
174 cyclotron proton sources, and neutrinos from muon storage rings. A muon-storage-ring facility should be  
175 able to measure the Dirac CP-odd phase with a precision on par with the quark sector, and provide the  
176 most stringent constraints on the three-flavor paradigm, thanks to its capability to measure several different  
177 oscillation channels with similar precision.

178 Comprehensive detailed studies of neutrino-matter scattering not only serve as tests of the standard model  
179 and probes of nuclear structure but are also a definite requirement for precision neutrino oscillation exper-  
180 iments. The convolution of an uncertain neutrino flux with imprecise scattering cross sections and roughly  
181 estimated nuclear effects can result in large, even dominant, systematic errors in the measurement of neutrino  
182 oscillation parameters. More generally, we need to fully characterize, requiring dedicated experimental and  
183 theoretical efforts, neutrino-matter interactions to enable deeper understanding of neutrino oscillations,  
184 supernova dynamics, and dark matter searches.

185 *Are neutrinos Majorana or Dirac particles?*

186 Massive neutrinos are special. Among all known fermions, neutrinos are the only ones not charged under the  
 187 two unbroken gauge symmetries: electromagnetism and color. This implies that, unlike all known particles,  
 188 neutrinos may be Majorana fermions. Majorana neutrinos would imply, for example, that neutrino masses  
 189 are a consequence of a new fundamental energy scale in physics, potentially completely unrelated to the  
 190 electroweak scale. Dirac neutrinos, on the other hand, would imply that  $U(1)_{B-L}$ , or some subgroup, is a  
 191 fundamental symmetry of nature, with deep consequences for our understanding of the laws of physics.

192 If neutrinos are Majorana fermions, lepton number cannot be a conserved quantum number. Conversely, lep-  
 193 ton number-violation indicates that massive neutrinos are Majorana fermions. Hence, the best (perhaps only)  
 194 probes for the hypothesis that neutrinos are Majorana fermions are searches for lepton-number violation.  
 195 By far, the most sensitive probe of lepton-number conservation is the pursuit of neutrinoless double-beta  
 196 decay ( $0\nu\beta\beta$ ),  $(Z) \rightarrow (Z + 2)e^-e^-$ , where  $(Z)$  stands for a nucleus with atomic number  $Z$ . Independent  
 197 from the strict connection to the nature of the neutrino, the observation of  $0\nu\beta\beta$  would dramatically impact  
 198 our understanding of nature (similar to the potential observation of baryon number violation) and would  
 199 provide clues concerning the origin of the baryon asymmetry.

200 In many models for the origin of lepton-number violation,  $0\nu\beta\beta$  is dominated by the exchange of virtual  
 201 massive Majorana neutrinos, in such a way that its amplitude is, assuming all neutrinos are light, proportional  
 202 to  $m_{ee} \equiv \sum_i U_{ei}^2 m_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ . Under these circumstances, the observation of  $0\nu\beta\beta$  would not only reveal  
 203 that neutrinos are Majorana fermions, it would also provide information concerning the absolute values of the  
 204 neutrino masses. Conversely, given that we know the neutrino mass-squared differences and the magnitude  
 205 of the relevant elements of the mixing matrix, one can predict the rate for  $0\nu\beta\beta$  as a function of the unknown  
 206 value of the lightest neutrino mass. In particular, if the neutrino mass hierarchy is inverted, there is a lower  
 207 bound to  $|m_{ee}| \gtrsim 20$  meV.

208 The current generation of 100-kg-class  $0\nu\beta\beta$  search experiments should reach effective masses in the 100 meV  
 209 range; beyond that, there are opportunities for multi-ton-class experiments that will reach sub-10 meV  
 210 effective mass sensitivity, pushing below the inverted hierarchy region. In order to fully exploit the relation  
 211 between  $0\nu\beta\beta$  and nonzero Majorana neutrino masses, it is imperative to understand in detail the associated  
 212 nuclear matrix elements. These require detailed theoretical computations beyond those carried out to date.

213 *What is the absolute neutrino mass scale?*

214 While the values of the neutrino mass-squared differences are known, their absolute values remain elusive.  
 215 In order to properly understand particle physics in general, and neutrinos in particular, it is clear that  
 216 knowledge of particle masses – not just mass-squared differences – is mandatory. The current neutrino  
 217 data still allow for the possibility that the lightest neutrino mass is vanishingly small, or that all three  
 218 known neutrino masses are quasi-degenerate. These two possibilities are qualitatively different and point to  
 219 potentially different origins for the nonzero neutrino masses.

220 Neutrino masses can only be directly determined via non-oscillation neutrino experiments. The most model-  
 221 independent observable sensitive to sub-eV neutrino masses is the shape of the endpoint of beta decay  
 222 spectra. Precision studies of tritium beta decay provide the most stringent bounds, and are expected to play  
 223 a leading role in next-generation experiments. KATRIN, the most ambitious current-generation tritium-  
 224 beta-decay experiment, will directly probe neutrino masses a factor of 10 smaller than the best current  
 225 bounds. Innovative new ideas may help to go beyond this level of sensitivity.

226 Other probes of the absolute value of the neutrino masses include  $0\nu\beta\beta$ , discussed above, and different maps  
 227 of the large-scale structure of the Universe. Both are, in their own way, much more model-dependent than  
 228 precision studies of beta decay. Today, cosmological observables provide the most stringent bounds on the  
 229 absolute values of the neutrino masses, constraining their sums to be below several tenths of an eV, and the  
 230 prospects for the next several years are very exciting.

231 *Are there already hints of new physics in existing data?*

232 There are intriguing anomalies that cannot be accommodated within the three-flavor paradigm, and suggest  
233 new physics beyond it. In particular, there is marginal (two to four sigma) yet persistent evidence for  
234 oscillation phenomena at baselines not consistent with the well-established oscillation lengths associated to  
235 the “solar” and “atmospheric” mass-squared differences. These anomalies, which are not directly ruled out  
236 by other experiments, include the excess of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  events observed by the LSND experiment, the  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$   
237 excesses observed by MiniBooNE (particularly at low-energies), the deficit of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  events observed by reactor  
238 neutrino experiments and the deficit of  $\nu_e$  events observed in the SAGE and GALLEX radioactive source  
239 experiment. Although there may be several possible ways to explain these anomalies by introducing new  
240 physics, the most credible ones, while not ruled out, do not provide a very good fit to *all* available neutrino  
241 data. Combined, the anomalies are often interpreted as evidence for one or more additional neutrino states,  
242 known as sterile neutrinos. The  $3 + N$  sterile neutrino model, in which there are three light mostly-active  
243 neutrinos and  $N$  mostly-sterile neutrinos which mix with the active flavors, is often used to fit the existing  
244 data and gauge the reach of proposed next-generation experiments. For  $N > 1$ , these models allow for  
245 CP-violating effects in short-baseline appearance experiments.

246 Beyond particle physics, there are hints of additional neutrinos coming from cosmology. Fits to astrophysical  
247 data sets (including the cosmic microwave background, large scale structure, baryon acoustic oscillations and  
248 Big Bang nucleosynthesis) are sensitive to the effective number of light degrees of freedom ( $N_{\text{eff}}$ ). In the  
249 standard model,  $N_{\text{eff}}$  is equivalent to saying the effective number of neutrino species, although in principle  
250 this could include other types of light, weakly-coupled states. The recent Planck data are consistent with  
251  $N_{\text{eff}} = 3$  but still allow  $N_{\text{eff}} = 4$ . Potential connections between this hint and the short-baseline anomalies  
252 above are tantalizing but neither established nor excluded.

253 These anomalies may go away with more data; but if they are confirmed, the consequences would open up  
254 a whole new sector to explore experimentally and theoretically. The discovery of new neutrino states, for  
255 example, would revolutionize our understanding of particle physics. Definitive tests are clearly needed and  
256 concrete efforts are already underway. The MicroBooNE experiment, for example, aims at addressing the  
257 low-energy excesses observed at MiniBooNE. A variety of neutrino sources and flavor-changing observables  
258 are being pursued as potential means to address the different anomalies.

259 *What new knowledge will neutrinos from astrophysical sources bring?*

260 Neutrinos come from natural sources as close as the Earth and Sun, to as far away as distant galaxies, and  
261 even as remnants from the Big Bang. They range in kinetic energy from less than one meV to greater than  
262 one PeV. As weakly-interacting particles, they probe otherwise inaccessible properties of the astrophysical  
263 sources they come from; astrophysical neutrino sources furthermore shed light on the nature of neutrinos  
264 themselves, and on cosmology.

265 At the very lowest energies, we can access information about the  $T_\nu = 1.95$  K Big Bang relic neutrinos via  
266 cosmological observables; direct detection of these is extremely challenging but nevertheless can be pursued.

267 In the few to few-tens-of-MeV energy range, large underground liquid-scintillator, water-Cherenkov and  
268 liquid-argon detectors are the instruments of choice. Solar neutrinos may have more to tell us about neutrino  
269 oscillations and other neutrino properties, and about solar physics. Neutrinos from stellar core collapse have  
270 the potential not only to shed light on the astrophysics of gravitational collapse, but provide a unique probe  
271 of neutrino properties. It is now even possible to study the Earth via MeV geoneutrinos from terrestrial  
272 radioactivity.

273 One of the most tantalizing questions in astronomy and astrophysics is the origin and the evolution of the  
274 cosmic accelerators that produce the observed spectrum of cosmic rays, which extends to astonishingly high

energies. This question may be best addressed through the observation of neutrinos. Because neutrinos only interact via the weak force, neutrinos travel from their source undeflected by magnetic fields and unimpeded by interactions with the cosmic microwave background, unlike photons and charged particles. Due to the ultra-low expected fluxes, the construction of high energy neutrino telescopes requires the instrumentation of large natural reservoirs of water. The recent detection of the first ultra-high-energy astrophysical neutrinos by IceCube has opened a crucial new window of investigation into the study of nature’s highest-energy particle accelerators.

### 1.1.2 The Path Forward

Table 1.1.2 gives a summary of the many current and proposed experiments, in the U.S. and abroad, designed to address various physics questions. The number of possibilities is endless. We now describe a specific path forward, both in the U.S. and in an international context. Neutrino physics is a broad subfield of fundamental particle physics, and requires a multi-pronged approach in order to address all the outstanding questions and fully explore the new physics revealed by neutrino oscillation experiments. Investment in a range of large, medium and small-scale neutrino experiments (as well as in detector R&D and theory) will ensure a healthy program.

- *Comprehensive test of the three-flavor paradigm, via long-baseline, precision neutrino oscillation experiments:* The next-generation experiments will take full advantage of conventional neutrino beams from pion decay in flight. These will begin to over-constrain the parameter space, and will start to seriously explore CP-violating phenomena in the lepton sector. The U.S., with the Long-Baseline Neutrino Experiment (LBNE) and a future multi-megawatt beam from Project X, is uniquely positioned to lead an international campaign to measure CP violation and aggressively test the three-flavor paradigm. Complementary experiments with different energies, baselines and detector technologies (e.g., Hyper-K in Japan) are required in order to fully exploit conventional neutrino beams. The accompanying very-large detectors, if placed underground, also allow for the study of atmospheric neutrinos, nucleon decay, and precision measurements of neutrinos from a galactic supernova explosion. PINGU, an upgrade of IceCube, provides a promising opportunity to measure the mass hierarchy using atmospheric neutrinos.

Next-next generation experiments will require better (both more intense, and better understood) neutrino beams. Promising possibilities include neutrinos from muon storage rings (e.g., NuMAX), and neutrinos from very intense cyclotron-based sources of pion decay at rest (e.g., DAE $\delta$ ALUS). Muon-based neutrino beams in particular have strong synergies with Project X and provide a necessary step in the R&D for a high-energy muon collider. While these large, ambitious projects are vigorously developed, the following medium and small-scale neutrino activities need to be pursued.

  - *Precision measurements of neutrino cross sections and a detailed understanding of the neutrino flux from pion-decay-in-flight neutrino beams.* These activities can be pursued in the “near-detectors” associated with the large long-baseline projects or alongside R&D projects related to next-next generation neutrino beams, as well as by small-scale dedicated experiments. The community needs a well-considered program of precision scattering experiments in both low- and high-energy regimes, combined with a renewed dedicated theoretical effort to develop a model of neutrino interactions deep within a heavy nucleus.
  - *Definite resolution of the current short-baseline anomalies.* These will (probably) require neutrino sources other than pion-decay-in-flight and the pursuit of different flavor-changing channels, including  $\nu_{e,\mu}$  disappearance and  $\nu_{\mu} \rightarrow \nu_e$  appearance, using a combination of reactor, radioactive source and accelerator experiments. In addition to small-scale dedicated experiments, such

318 experiments can be carried out as part of R&D projects related to next-next generation neutrino  
319 beams (e.g., nuSTORM, IsoDAR).

320 – *Vigorous pursuit of R&D projects related to the development of next-next generation neutrino*  
321 *experiments.* As discussed above, these medium and small experiments will also address several  
322 key issues in neutrino physics.

- 323 • *Searches for neutrinoless double-beta decay:* The current generation of experiments is pursuing different  
324 detector technologies with different double-beta decaying isotopes. The goals of these experiments are  
325 to (a) discover neutrinoless double-beta decay, which is guaranteed if the neutrinos are Majorana  
326 fermions and their masses are quasi-degenerate, (b) provide information regarding the most promising  
327 techniques for the next generation. Next-generation experiments aim at discovering neutrinoless  
328 double-beta decay if neutrinos are Majorana fermions and if the neutrino mass hierarchy is inverted.  
329 In the case of a negative result, assuming oscillation experiments have revealed that the neutrino  
330 mass-hierarchy is inverted, these experiments will provide strong evidence that the neutrinos are Dirac  
331 fermions. As with precision measurements of beta decay (see below), the information one can extract  
332 from the current and the next generation of neutrinoless double-beta decay experiments increases  
333 significantly if indirect evidence for neutrino masses is uncovered, e.g., with cosmological probes.
- 334 • *Determination of the absolute values of the neutrino masses:* Precision measurements of beta decay  
335 remain the most promising model-independent probes. While the KATRIN experiment is taking data,  
336 vigorous R&D efforts for next-generation probes (e.g., ECHO, Project 8, PTOLEMY) are required in  
337 order to identify whether it is possible to reach sensitivities to the effective “electron-neutrino mass”  
338 below 0.05 eV. Nontrivial information is expected from different cosmological probes of the large-scale  
339 structure of the Universe.

340 The relevance of neutrino science and technology extends well beyond the fundamental research community.  
341 The neutrino signal itself may be useful for monitoring reactors in the context of international nuclear  
342 nonproliferation. The essential building blocks of neutrino science – detectors and accelerators – have  
343 important spin-off applications for medicine and in industry. Finally, the unusual, ghostlike properties  
344 of neutrinos are fascinating to the general public. The success of our field depends on our ability to convey  
345 both the mystery and utility of neutrino science to the public, policy-makers and funding agencies.

346 The diversity of physics topics within the neutrino sector is enormous and the interplay between neutrino  
347 physics and other fields is rich. Neutrinos have and will continue to provide important information on  
348 structure formation in the early universe, Earth, solar and supernova physics, nuclear properties, and rare  
349 decays of charged leptons and hadrons. Conversely, information regarding neutrino properties and the origin  
350 of neutrino masses is expected from the Energy and Cosmic frontiers, and from other areas of Intensity  
351 Frontier research (as well as nuclear physics).

352 In the remainder of this document, we describe in more detail the many exciting possibilities for the future.  
353 Section 1.2 is a pedagogical introduction to the basics of neutrino physics and experiments, and is intended  
354 primarily to be a guide for the non-expert to the neutrino physics that can be addressed using different  
355 kinds of neutrino sources and various experimental approaches. The remaining sections provide more  
356 details of future opportunities, following our Neutrino Working Group substructure. Section 1.5 describes  
357 measurements addressing remaining unknowns and precision tests of the standard three-flavor paradigm.  
358 Section 1.6 describes the  $0\nu\beta\beta$  decay subfield, and Sec. 1.7 describes approaches for addressing the question  
359 of absolute neutrino mass. Section 1.8 describes neutrino scattering experiments. Section 1.9 describes  
360 existing anomalies and other beyond-the-standard-model tests, and the wide range of possible experiments  
361 to address them. Section 1.10 describes physics and astrophysics that can be done using neutrinos from  
362 astrophysical sources. Finally, Sec. 1.11 describes direct and spin-off applications of neutrino physics, as well  
363 as relevant education and outreach.

**Table 1-1.** Summary of the many current and proposed experiments, in the U.S. and abroad, designed to address various physics questions. Rows refer to neutrino sources and columns refer to categories of physics topics these sources can address (roughly corresponding to the neutrino working groups). The intent is not to give a “laundry list”, but to give a sense of the activity and breadth of the field. Some multipurpose experiments appear under more than one physics category. Experiments based in the U.S. (or initiated and primarily led by U.S. collaborators) are shown in blue and underlined (note that many others have substantial U.S. participation or leadership). Proposed and future experiments are in bold; current experiments (running or with construction well underway) are in regular font. More details and references can be found in the subsections of the Neutrino Working Group report.

Source	3-flavor osc.	Maj./Dirac	Abs. Mass	Interactions	Anomalies/Exotic <sup>2</sup>	Astro/Cosmo
Reactor	KamLAND, Double Chooz, Daya Bay, <b>JUNO</b> , RENO, <b>RENO-50</b>			<u><b>RICOCHE</b></u> T	<b>DANSS, Stereo,</b> <u><b>US Reactor,</b></u> <u><b>RICOCHE</b></u> T	
Solar	Super-K, Borexino, SNO+, <b>Hyper-K, LENS</b>					Super-K, Borexino, SNO+, <b>Hyper-K, LENS</b>
Supernova <sup>1</sup>	Super-K, Borexino, KamLAND, LVD, <u>IceCube/PINGU</u> , <b>Hyper-K, LBNE</b> , SNO+, <b>LAGUNA</b> , <b>ESS<math>\nu</math>SB</b> , <u><b>WATCHMAN</b></u>					Super-K, Borexino, KamLAND, LVD <u>IceCube/PINGU</u> , <b>Hyper-K, LBNE</b> , SNO+, <b>LAGUNA</b> , <b>ESS<math>\nu</math>SB</b> , <u><b>WATCHMAN</b></u>
Atmospheric	Super-K, <u>MINOS+</u> , <u>IceCube/PINGU</u> , <u>LBNE</u> , <b>ICAL</b> , <b>Hyper-K, ESS<math>\nu</math>SB</b> , <b>LAGUNA</b>					
Pion DAR	<u><b>DAE<math>\delta</math>ALUS</b></u>			<u>OscSNS, CSI,</u> <u>CENNS,</u> <u>CAPTAIN</u>	<u>OscSNS</u>	
Pion DIF	<u>MINOS+</u> , T2K, <u>NOvA</u> , <b>Hyper-K</b> , <b>LAGUNA-LBNO</b> , <u>RADAR, CHIPS</u> , <u>LBNE, ESS<math>\nu</math>SB</u>			<u>MicroBooNE,</u> <u>MINER<math>\nu</math>A</u> , <u>NOvA</u> , <u>SciNOvA</u>	<u>MicroBooNE,</u> <u>MiniBooNE+/II,</u> <u>Icarus/NESSiE,</u> <u>LAr1, LAr1-ND,</u> <u>MINOS+</u>	
$\mu$ DIF	<u>NuMAX</u>			<u>nuSTORM</u>	<u>nuSTORM</u>	
Radioactive Isotopes		Many: see Nu2 report for table	KATRIN, <u>Project 8</u> , <b>ECHo</b> , <u>PTOLEMY</u>		<b>SOX, CeLAND,</b> <b>Daya Bay Source,</b> <u>IsoDAR</u>	
Cosmic neutrinos						<u>IceCube/PINGU</u> , ANTARES/ <b>ORCA</b> , <u>ARA, ARIANNA</u> , <u>ANITA, EVA</u> , <b>KM3NET</b>

<sup>1</sup>Included are only kt-class underground detectors; many others would also record events. <sup>2</sup>We note that nearly all experiments can address anomalies or exotic physics at some level; we include in this column only those with this as a primary physics goal.

## 1.2 Introduction: Physics of Neutrinos

Neutrinos are the most elusive of the known fundamental particles. They are color-neutral and charge-neutral spin-one-half fermions. To the best of our knowledge, they only interact with charged fermions and massive gauge bosons through the weak interactions. For this reason, neutrinos can only be observed and studied because there are very intense neutrino sources (natural and artificial) and only if one is willing to work with large detectors.

The existence of neutrinos was postulated in the early 1930s, but they were only first observed in the 1950s [2]. The third neutrino flavor eigenstate, the tau-type neutrino  $\nu_\tau$ , was the last of the fundamental matter particles to be observed [3], eluding direct observation six years longer than the top quark [4, 5]. More relevant to this report, in the late 1990s the discovery of nonzero neutrino masses moved the study of neutrino properties to the forefront of experimental and theoretical particle physics.

Experiments with solar [6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11], atmospheric [12, 13], reactor [14, 15] and accelerator [16, 17] neutrinos have established, beyond reasonable doubt, that a neutrino produced in a well-defined flavor state (say, a muon-type neutrino  $\nu_\mu$ ) has a nonzero probability of being detected in a different flavor state (say, an electron-type neutrino  $\nu_e$ ). This flavor-changing probability depends on the neutrino energy and the distance traversed between the source and the detector. The simplest and only consistent explanation of all neutrino data collected over the last two decades is a phenomenon referred to as “neutrino mass-induced flavor oscillation.” These neutrino oscillations, which will be discussed in more detail in Sec. 1.3, in turn imply that neutrinos have nonzero masses and neutrino mass eigenstates are different from neutrino weak eigenstates, i.e., leptons mix.

In a nutshell, if the neutrino masses are distinct and leptons mix, a neutrino can be produced, via weak interactions, as a coherent superposition of mass-eigenstates, e.g., a neutrino  $\nu_\alpha$  with a well-defined flavor, and has a nonzero probability to be measured as a neutrino  $\nu_\beta$  of a different flavor ( $\alpha, \beta = e, \mu, \tau$ ). The oscillation probability  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  depends on the neutrino energy  $E$ , the propagation distance  $L$ , and on the neutrino mass-squared differences,  $\Delta m_{ij}^2 \equiv m_i^2 - m_j^2$ ,  $i, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , and the elements of the leptonic mixing matrix,<sup>1</sup>  $U$ , which relates neutrinos with a well-defined flavor ( $\nu_e, \nu_\mu, \nu_\tau$ ) and neutrinos with a well-defined mass ( $\nu_1, \nu_2, \nu_3, \dots$ ). For three neutrino flavors, the elements of  $U$  are defined by

$$\begin{pmatrix} \nu_e \\ \nu_\mu \\ \nu_\tau \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} U_{e1} & U_{e2} & U_{e3} \\ U_{\mu1} & U_{\mu2} & U_{\mu3} \\ U_{\tau1} & U_{\tau2} & U_{\tau3} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \nu_1 \\ \nu_2 \\ \nu_3 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.1)$$

Almost all neutrino data to date can be explained assuming that neutrinos interact as prescribed by the standard model, there are only three neutrino mass eigenstates, and  $U$  is unitary. Under these circumstances, it is customary to parameterize  $U$  in Eq. (1.1) with three mixing angles  $\theta_{12}, \theta_{13}, \theta_{23}$  and three complex phases,  $\delta, \xi, \zeta$ , defined by

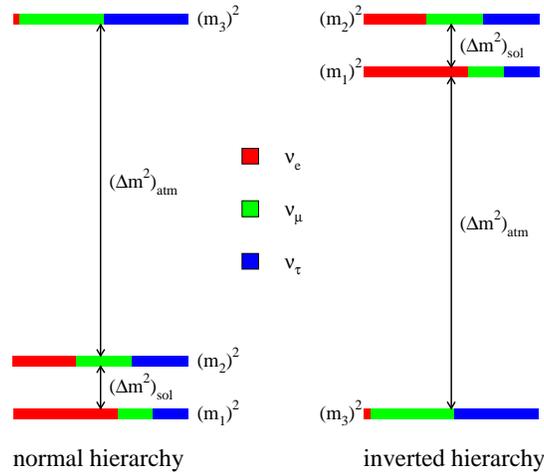
$$\frac{|U_{e2}|^2}{|U_{e1}|^2} \equiv \tan^2 \theta_{12}; \quad \frac{|U_{\mu3}|^2}{|U_{\tau3}|^2} \equiv \tan^2 \theta_{23}; \quad U_{e3} \equiv \sin \theta_{13} e^{-i\delta}, \quad (1.2)$$

with the exception of  $\xi$  and  $\zeta$ , the so-called Majorana  $CP$ -odd phases. These are only physical if the neutrinos are Majorana fermions, and have no effect in flavor-changing phenomena.

In order to relate the mixing elements to experimental observables, it is necessary to properly define the neutrino mass eigenstates, i.e., to “order” the neutrino masses. This is done in the following way:  $m_2^2 > m_1^2$  and  $\Delta m_{21}^2 < |\Delta m_{31}^2|$ . In this case, there are three mass-related oscillation observables:  $\Delta m_{21}^2$  (positive-definite),  $|\Delta m_{31}^2|$ , and the sign of  $\Delta m_{31}^2$ . A positive (negative) sign for  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  implies  $m_3^2 > m_2^2$  ( $m_3^2 < m_2^2$ )

<sup>1</sup>Often referred to as the Maki-Nakagawa-Sakata (MNS) Matrix, or the Pontecorvo-Maki-Nakagawa-Sakata (PMNS) Matrix.

401 and characterizes a so-called normal (inverted) neutrino mass hierarchy. The two mass hierarchies are depicted in Fig. 1-2.



**Figure 1-2.** *Cartoon of the two distinct neutrino mass hierarchies that fit nearly all of the current neutrino data, for fixed values of all mixing angles and mass-squared differences. The color coding (shading) indicates the fraction  $|U_{\alpha i}|^2$  of each distinct flavor  $\nu_\alpha$ ,  $\alpha = e, \mu, \tau$  contained in each mass eigenstate  $\nu_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . For example,  $|U_{e2}|^2$  is equal to the fraction of the  $(m_2)^2$  “bar” that is painted red (shading labeled as “ $\nu_e$ ”).*

402

403 Our knowledge of neutrino oscillation parameters has evolved dramatically over the past two decades.  
 404 As summarized in Sec. 1.5, all three mixing angles have been measured relatively well, along with (the  
 405 magnitudes of) the mass-squared differences. On the other hand, we have virtually no information concerning  
 406  $\delta$  (nor, for that matter,  $\xi$  and  $\zeta$ ) or the sign of  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ . We also don’t know the value of the neutrino masses  
 407 themselves – only differences of the masses-squared. We can’t rule out the possibility that the lightest  
 408 neutrino is virtually massless ( $m_{\text{lightest}} \ll 10^{-3}$  eV) or that all neutrino masses are virtually the same (e.g.,  
 409  $m_1 \sim m_2 \sim m_3 \sim 0.1$  eV). Probes outside the realm of neutrino oscillations are required to investigate the  
 410 values of the neutrino masses. These are described in Sec. 1.7.

411 One of the main goals of next-generation experiments is to test whether the scenario outlined above, the  
 412 standard three-massive-neutrinos paradigm, is correct and complete. This can be achieved by next-generation  
 413 experiments sensitive to neutrino oscillations via not simply determining all of the parameters above, but  
 414 by “over-constraining” the parameter space in order to identify potential inconsistencies. This is far from a  
 415 simple task, and the data collected thus far, albeit invaluable, allow for only the simplest consistency checks.  
 416 Precision measurements, as will be discussed in Sec. 1.5, will be required.

417 In more detail, given all we know about the different neutrino oscillation lengths, it is useful to step back and  
 418 appreciate what oscillation experiments have been able to measure. Solar data, and data from KamLAND,  
 419 are, broadly speaking, sensitive to  $|U_{e2}|$ ,  $|U_{\mu 2}|^2 + |U_{\tau 2}|^2$ , and  $|U_{e2}U_{e1}|$ . Data from atmospheric neutrinos and  
 420 long-baseline, accelerator-based experiments are sensitive to  $|U_{\mu 3}|$  and, to a much lesser extent,  $|U_{\mu 3}U_{\tau 3}|$   
 421 and  $|U_{\mu 3}U_{e3}|$ . Finally, km-scale reactor experiments are sensitive to  $|U_{e3}|$ . Out of the nine (known) complex  
 422 entries of  $U$ , we have information, usually very limited, regarding the magnitude of around six of them.  
 423 Clearly, we have a long way to go before concluding that the three-flavor paradigm is the whole story.

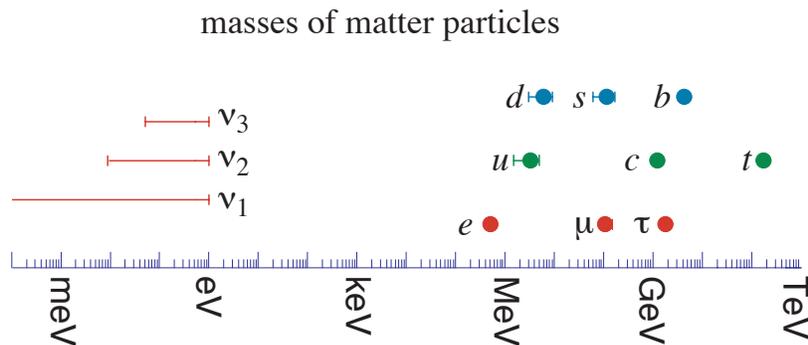
424 Life may, indeed, already be much more interesting. There are several, none too significant, hints in the  
 425 world neutrino data that point to a neutrino sector that is more complex than the one outlined above. These

426 will be discussed in Sec. 1.9. Possible surprises include new, gauge singlet fermion states that manifest  
 427 themselves only by mixing with the known neutrinos, and new weaker-than-weak interactions.

428 Another issue of fundamental importance is the investigation of the status of CP invariance in leptonic  
 429 processes. Currently, all observed CP-violating phenomena are governed by the single physical CP-odd  
 430 phase parameter in the quark mixing matrix. Searches for other sources of CP violation, including the so-  
 431 called strong CP-phase  $\theta_{QCD}$ , have, so far, failed. The picture currently emerging from neutrino-oscillation  
 432 data allows for a completely new, independent source of CP violation. The CP-odd parameter  $\delta$ , if different  
 433 from zero or  $\pi$ , implies that neutrino oscillation probabilities violate CP-invariance, i.e., the values of the  
 434 probabilities for neutrinos to oscillate are different from those of antineutrinos! We describe this phenomenon  
 435 in more detail in Secs. 1.3, 1.5.

436 It should be noted that, if neutrinos are Majorana fermions, the CP-odd phases  $\xi$  and  $\zeta$  also mediate CP-  
 437 violating phenomena [18] (alas, we don't yet really know how to study these in practice). In summary,  
 438 if neutrinos are Majorana fermions, the majority of CP-odd parameters in particle physics — even in the  
 439 absence of other new physics — belong to the lepton sector. These are completely unknown and can “only”  
 440 be studied in neutrino experiments. Neutrino oscillations provide a unique opportunity to revolutionize our  
 441 understanding of CP violation, with potentially deep ramifications for both particle physics and cosmology.  
 442 An important point is that all modifications to the standard model that lead to massive neutrinos change it  
 443 qualitatively. For a more detailed discussion of this point see, e.g., [19].

444 Neutrino masses, while nonzero, are tiny when compared to all other known fundamental fermion masses in  
 445 the standard model, as depicted in Fig. 1-3. Two features readily stand out: (i) neutrino masses are at least  
 446 six orders of magnitude smaller than the electron mass, and (ii) there is a “gap” between the largest allowed  
 447 neutrino mass and the electron mass. We don't know why neutrino masses are so small or why there is such  
 448 a large gap between the neutrino and the charged fermion masses. We suspect, however, that this may be  
 Nature's way of telling us that neutrino masses are “different.”



**Figure 1-3.** standard model fermion masses. For the neutrino masses, the normal mass hierarchy was assumed, and a loose upper bound  $m_i < 1$  eV, for all  $i = 1, 2, 3$  was imposed.

449

450 This suspicion is only magnified by the possibility that massive neutrinos, unlike all other fermions in the  
 451 standard model, may be Majorana fermions. The reason is simple: neutrinos are the only electrically-neutral  
 452 fundamental fermions and hence need not be distinct from their antiparticles. Determining the nature of  
 453 the neutrino – Majorana or Dirac – would not only help to guide theoretical work related to uncovering the  
 454 origin of neutrino masses, but could also reveal that the conservation of lepton number is not a fundamental  
 455 law of Nature. The most promising avenue for learning the fate of lepton number, as will be discussed  
 456 in Sec. 1.6, is to look for neutrinoless double-beta decay, a lepton-number violating nuclear process. The  
 457 observation of a nonzero rate for this hypothetical process would easily rival, as far as its implications for our

458 understanding of nature are concerned, the first observations of parity violation and  $CP$ -invariance violation  
459 in the mid-twentieth century.

460 It is natural to ask what augmented, “new” standard model ( $\nu$ SM) leads to nonzero neutrino masses. The  
461 answer is that we are not sure. There are many different ways to modify the standard model in order to  
462 accommodate neutrino masses. While these can differ greatly from one another, all succeed – by design – in  
463 explaining small neutrino masses and all are allowed by the current particle physics experimental data. The  
464 most appropriate question, therefore, is not what are the candidate  $\nu$ SM’s, but how can one identify the  
465 “correct”  $\nu$ SM? The answers potentially lie in next-generation neutrino experiments, which are described  
466 throughout this report.

467 Before discussing concrete examples, it is important to highlight the potential theoretical significance of  
468 nonzero neutrino masses. In the standard model, the masses of all fundamental particles are tied to the  
469 phenomenon of electroweak symmetry breaking and a single mass scale – the vacuum expectation value of  
470 the Higgs field. Nonzero neutrino masses may prove to be the first direct evidence of a new mass scale,  
471 completely unrelated to electroweak symmetry breaking, or evidence that electroweak symmetry breaking is  
472 more complex than dictated by the standard model.

473 Here we discuss one generic mechanism in more detail. The effect of heavy new degrees of freedom in low-  
474 energy phenomena can often be captured by adding higher-dimensional operators to the standard model.  
475 As first pointed out in [20], given the standard model particle content and gauge symmetries, one is allowed  
476 to write only one type of dimension-five operator – all others are dimension-six or higher:

$$\frac{1}{\Lambda} (LH)(LH) + h.c. \quad \Rightarrow \quad \frac{v^2}{\Lambda} \nu\nu + h.c., \quad (1.3)$$

477 where  $L$  and  $H$  are the lepton and Higgs boson  $SU(2)_L$  doublets, and the arrow indicates one of the  
478 components of the operator after electroweak symmetry is broken.  $v$  is the vacuum expectation value of the  
479 neutral component of  $H$ , and  $\Lambda$  is the effective new physics scale. If this operator is indeed generated by  
480 some new physics, neutrinos obtain Majorana masses  $m_\nu \sim v^2/\Lambda$ . For  $\Lambda \sim 10^{15}$  GeV,  $m_\nu \sim 10^{-1}$  eV, in  
481 agreement with the current neutrino data. This formalism explains the small neutrino masses via a seesaw  
482 mechanism:  $m_\nu \ll v$  because  $\Lambda \gg v$ .

483  $\Lambda$  is an upper bound for the masses of the new particles that lead to Eq. (1.3). If the new physics is  
484 strongly coupled and Eq. (1.3) is generated at the tree-level, the new degrees of freedom are super-heavy:  
485  $M_{\text{new}} \sim 10^{15}$  GeV. If that turns out to be the case, we will only be able to access the new physics indirectly  
486 through neutrino experiments and the study of relics in the Cosmic Frontier. If, however, the new physics  
487 is weakly coupled or Eq. (1.3) is generated at the loop level, virtually any value for  $M_{\text{new}} \gtrsim 1$  eV is allowed.  
488 There are many scenarios where the new physics responsible for nonzero neutrino masses can be probed at  
489 the Energy Frontier or elsewhere in the Intensity Frontier [21]. In summary, if Eq. (1.3) is correct, we expect  
490 new physics to show up at a new mass scale  $M_{\text{new}}$  which lies somewhere between  $10^{-9}$  GeV and  $10^{15}$  GeV.  
491 Clearly, more experimental information is required!

492 Neutrino data also provide a new piece to the flavor puzzle: the pattern of neutrino mixing. The absolute  
493 value of the entries of the CKM quark mixing matrix are given by

$$|V_{\text{CKM}}| \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0.2 & 0.004 \\ 0.2 & 1 & 0.04 \\ 0.008 & 0.04 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.4)$$

494 while those of the entries of the PMNS matrix are given by

$$|U_{\text{PMNS}}| \sim \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.5 & 0.2 \\ 0.4 & 0.6 & 0.7 \\ 0.4 & 0.6 & 0.7 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.5)$$

495 It is clear that the two matrices look very different. While the CKM matrix is almost proportional to the  
 496 identity matrix plus hierarchically ordered off-diagonal elements, the PMNS matrix is far from diagonal  
 497 and, with the possible exception of the  $U_{e3}$  element, all elements are  $\mathcal{O}(1)$ . Significant research efforts are  
 498 concentrated on understanding what, if any, is the relationship between the quark and lepton mixing matrices  
 499 and what, if any, is the “organizing principle” responsible for the observed pattern of neutrino masses and  
 500 lepton mixing. There are several different theoretical ideas in the market (for summaries, overviews and  
 501 more references see, e.g., [22, 23]). Typical results include predictions for the currently-unknown neutrino  
 502 mass and mixing parameters ( $\theta_{23}$  octant, the mass hierarchy, CP-violating  $\delta$ ) and the establishment of sum  
 503 rules involving different parameters. Some of the challenges are discussed in Sec. 1.5.

504 Precision neutrino oscillation measurements are required to address the flavor questions above. That can  
 505 only be achieved as the result of significant investments in intense, well-characterized neutrino sources and  
 506 massive high-precision detectors. Some of these are summarized later in this section and spelled out in more  
 507 detail throughout this report. Excellent understanding of neutrino interactions – beyond the current state of  
 508 the art – is also mandatory. This will require a comprehensive experimental program on neutrino scattering,  
 509 as summarized in Sec. 1.8. These, of course, are not only ancillary to neutrino oscillation experiments, but  
 510 are also interesting in their own right. Neutrinos, since they interact only weakly, serve as a unique probes of  
 511 nucleon and nuclear properties, and may reveal new physics phenomena at the electroweak scale, including  
 512 some that are virtually invisible to the Tevatron and the LHC.

513 (Massive) neutrinos also serve as unique messengers in astrophysics and cosmology, as discussed in Sec. 1.10.  
 514 Astrophysical neutrino searches may uncover indirect evidence for dark matter annihilation in the Earth,  
 515 the Sun, or the center of the Galaxy. Neutrinos produced in supernova explosions contain information from  
 516 deep within the innards of the exploding stars and their studies may also help reveal unique information  
 517 regarding neutrino properties. Big Bang neutrinos play a definitive role in the thermal history of the universe.  
 518 Precision cosmology measurements also may reveal neutrino properties, including the absolute values of the  
 519 neutrino masses. Finally, the unique character of the neutrinos and the experiments used to study them  
 520 provide unique opportunities outside the realm of particle physics research. More details along these lines  
 521 are discussed in Sec. 1.11.

## 522 1.3 Overview of Neutrino Oscillations

523 Physical effects of nonzero neutrino masses, to date, have been observed only in neutrino oscillation ex-  
 524 periments. Those are expected to remain, for the foreseeable future, the most powerful tools available for  
 525 exploring the new physics revealed by solar and atmospheric neutrino experiments at the end of the twentieth  
 526 century.

527 The standard setup of a neutrino oscillation experiment is as follows. A detector is located a distance  $L$   
 528 away from a source, which emits ultra-relativistic neutrinos or antineutrinos with, most often, a continuous  
 529 spectrum of energies  $E$ , and flavor  $\alpha = e, \mu$ , or  $\tau$ . According to the standard model, the neutrinos interact  
 530 with matter either via  $W$ -boson exchange charged-current (CC) interactions where a neutrino with a well-  
 531 defined flavor  $\nu_\alpha$  gets converted into a charged lepton of the same flavor ( $\nu_e X \rightarrow e X'$ , *etc.*) or via  $Z$ -  
 532 boson exchange neutral-current (NC) interactions, which preserve the neutrino flavor ( $\nu_\mu X \rightarrow \nu_\mu X'$ ). The

533 occurrence of a neutral-current process is tagged by observing the system against which the neutrinos are  
 534 recoiling. The detector hence is capable of measuring the flux of neutrinos or antineutrinos with flavor  $\beta =$   
 535  $e, \mu, \text{ or } \tau$ , or combinations thereof, often as a function of the neutrino energy. By comparing measurements  
 536 in the detector with expectations from the source, one can infer  $P_{\alpha\beta}(L, E)$  or  $\bar{P}_{\alpha\beta}(L, E)$ , the probability  
 537 that a(n) (anti)neutrino with energy  $E$  produced in a flavor eigenstate  $\nu_\alpha$  is measured in a flavor  $\nu_\beta$  after it  
 538 propagates a distance  $L$ . In practice, it is often preferable to make multiple measurements of neutrinos at  
 539 different distances from the source, which can be helpful for both the cancellation of systematic uncertainties  
 540 and for teasing out effects beyond the standard three-flavor paradigm.

541 In the standard three-flavor paradigm,  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  is a function of the mixing angles  $\theta_{12,13,23}$ , the Dirac  $CP$ -odd  
 542 phase  $\delta$ , and the two independent neutrino mass-squared differences  $\Delta m_{21,31}^2$ . Assuming the neutrinos  
 543 propagate in vacuum, and making explicit use of the unitarity of  $U$ , one can express  $P_{\alpha\beta}(L, E) = |A_{\alpha\beta}|^2$ ,  
 544 where

$$A_{\alpha\beta} = \delta_{\alpha\beta} + U_{\alpha 2} U_{\beta 2}^* \left( \exp \left( -i \frac{\Delta m_{21}^2 L}{2E} \right) - 1 \right) + U_{\alpha 3} U_{\beta 3}^* \left( \exp \left( -i \frac{\Delta m_{31}^2 L}{2E} \right) - 1 \right), \quad (1.6)$$

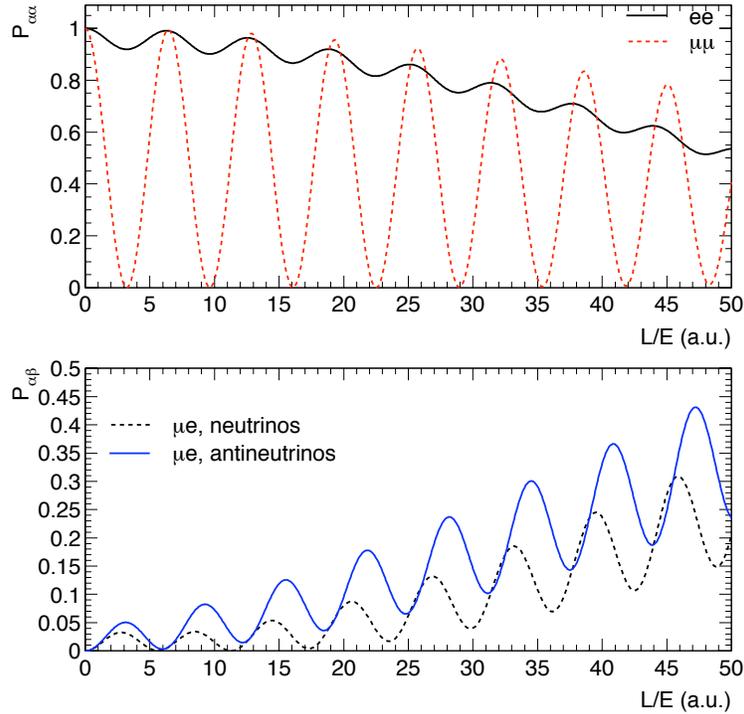
$$\bar{A}_{\alpha\beta} = \delta_{\alpha\beta} + U_{\alpha 2}^* U_{\beta 2} \left( \exp \left( -i \frac{\Delta m_{21}^2 L}{2E} \right) - 1 \right) + U_{\alpha 3}^* U_{\beta 3} \left( \exp \left( -i \frac{\Delta m_{31}^2 L}{2E} \right) - 1 \right), \quad (1.7)$$

545 up to an unphysical overall phase.  $A$  ( $\bar{A}$ ) is the amplitude for (anti)neutrino oscillations. It is easy to see  
 546 that  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  are oscillatory functions of  $L/E$  with, in general, three distinct, two independent oscillation lengths  
 547 proportional to  $\Delta m_{21}^2$ ,  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  and  $\Delta m_{32}^2 \equiv \Delta m_{31}^2 - \Delta m_{21}^2$ , as depicted in Fig. 1-4. Ideally, measurements of  
 548 some  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  as a function of  $L/E$  would suffice to determine all neutrino oscillation parameters. These would  
 549 also allow one to determine whether the standard paradigm is correct, i.e., whether Eqs. (1.6,1.7) properly  
 550 describe neutrino flavor-changing phenomena.

551 For example, if one could measure both  $P_{ee}$  and  $P_{\mu\mu}$  as a function of  $L/E$ , one should be able to determine  
 552 not only  $\Delta m_{21}^2$  and  $|\Delta m_{31}^2|$ , but also  $|U_{e2}|^2$ ,  $|U_{e3}|^2$ ,  $|U_{\mu 2}|^2$  and  $|U_{\mu 3}|^2$ , and the sign of  $\Delta m_{31}^2$ . This in turn  
 553 would translate into measurements of all mixing parameters, including the  $CP$ -odd phase  $\delta$ . One would also  
 554 be able to determine, for example, whether there are other oscillation lengths, which would indicate there  
 555 are new, yet-to-be-observed, neutrino states, or whether  $P_{ee, \mu\mu} \neq 1$  in the limit  $L \rightarrow 0$ , which would indicate,  
 556 for example, the existence of new, weaker-than-weak, charged-current type interactions.

557 In the real world, such measurements are, to say the least, very hard to perform, for several reasons.  $\Delta m_{21}^2$  is  
 558 much smaller than the magnitude of  $\Delta m_{31,32}^2$ , which in turn makes it challenging to observe two independent  
 559 oscillation frequencies in the same experimental setup. For this reason, for all measurements of  $P_{\mu\mu}$  performed  
 560 to date the  $L/E$  factors probed are too small to “see” the  $\Delta m_{21}^2$ -driven oscillations or distinguish  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  from  
 561  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ . On the other hand, the magnitude of  $|U_{e3}|$  is much smaller than that of the other entries of  $U$ . For  
 562 this reason, measurements of  $P_{ee}$  for solar neutrinos have only been precise enough to definitively observe  
 563  $\Delta m_{21}^2$ -driven oscillations and hence determine its magnitude, along with that of  $U_{e2}$ .

564 Another real-world issue is that, for any setup, it is not possible to measure any  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  with perfect  $L/E$   
 565 resolution. Furthermore, the available  $L/E$  ranges are, in many cases, narrow. More realistically, one  
 566 expects to measure, with decent statistics and small systematic errors,  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  integrated over a few finite-sized  
 567  $L/E$  bins. This discreteness of the data leads to ambiguities when it comes to measuring the different mixing  
 568 parameters. For example, different pairs of  $\theta_{13}, \delta$  values lead to identical values for  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  integrated over a  
 569 fixed  $L/E$ . The same is true for pairs of  $\theta_{13}, \theta_{23}$ , and so on. A so-called eight-fold degeneracy has been  
 570 identified and studied in great detail in the neutrino literature (see, for example, [24, 25, 26]). The solution  
 571 to this challenge is to perform several measurements of different  $P_{\alpha\beta}$  at different values of  $L$  and  $E$  (and  
 572  $L/E$ ). This is especially true if one is interested in not only measuring the three-flavor neutrino mixing  
 573 parameters but also, much more importantly, over-constraining the standard paradigm and hence testing its



**Figure 1-4.** Top:  $P_{ee}$  and  $P_{\mu\mu}$  in vacuum as a function of  $L/E$  (in arbitrary units), for representative values of the neutrino oscillation parameters, including a nonzero value of  $\delta$ . Bottom:  $P_{\mu e}$  and  $\bar{P}_{\mu e}$  in vacuum as a function of  $L/E$ , for representative values of the neutrino oscillation parameters.

574 validity. For example, one would like to precisely measure  $\theta_{13}$  in different channels, for different values of  $L$   
575 and  $E$ , to find out if all of them agree.

576 Measurements of vacuum survival probabilities,  $P_{\alpha\alpha}$  or  $\bar{P}_{\alpha\alpha}$  do not violate  $CP$  invariance:  $P_{\alpha\alpha} = \bar{P}_{\alpha\alpha}$  is  
577 guaranteed by  $CPT$ -invariance. In order to directly observe  $CP$ -invariance violation, one needs to measure  
578 an appearance probability, say  $P_{\mu e}$ .  $P_{\mu e}$  is different from  $\bar{P}_{\mu e}$ ,<sup>2</sup> as depicted in Fig. 1-4 (bottom), if the  
579 following conditions are met, as one can readily confirm by studying Eqs. (1.6,1.7): (i) all  $U_{\alpha i}$  have nonzero  
580 magnitude, (ii)  $U_{\alpha 2}U_{\beta 2}^*$  and  $U_{\alpha 3}U_{\beta 3}^*$  are relatively complex, (iii)  $L/E$  is large enough that both  $\Delta m_{21,31}^2 \times L/E$   
581 are significantly different from zero. Given what is known about the oscillation parameters, condition (iii)  
582 can be met for any given neutrino source by choosing a large enough value for  $L$ . This, in turn, translates  
583 into the need for a very intense source and a very large, yet high-precision, detector, given that for all known  
584 neutrino sources the neutrino flux falls off like  $1/L^2$  for any meaningful value of  $L$ . Whether conditions  
585 (i) and (ii) are met lies outside the control of the experimental setups. Given our current understanding,  
586 including the newly acquired knowledge that  $|U_{e3}| \neq 0$ , condition (i) holds. That being the case, condition  
587 (ii) is equivalent to  $\delta \neq 0, \pi$ . In the standard paradigm, the existence of  $CP$ -invariance violation is entirely  
588 at the mercy of the value of  $CP$ -odd phase  $\delta$ , currently unconstrained.

589 High-energy (accelerator and atmospheric) neutrino data accumulated so far provide evidence for nonzero  
590  $P_{\mu\tau}$  [27, 28] and  $P_{\mu e}$  [29, 30].<sup>3</sup> Both results are only sensitive to one scale of mass-squared difference

<sup>2</sup>Note that  $T$ -invariance violation,  $P_{e\mu} \neq P_{\mu e}$ , is also present under the same conditions.

<sup>3</sup>Solar data translate into overwhelming evidence for  $P_{e\mu} + P_{e\tau} \neq 0$ . In the standard paradigm, this is indistinguishable from  $1 - P_{ee} \neq 1$  and hence cannot, even in principle, provide more information than a disappearance result.

591 ( $|\Delta m_{31}^2| \sim |\Delta m_{32}^2|$ ) and to  $|U_{\mu 3} U_{\tau 3}|$  and  $|U_{\mu 3} U_{e 3}|$ , respectively. The goal of the current neutrino oscillation  
 592 experiments NOvA and T2K is to observe and study  $P_{\mu e}$  and  $\bar{P}_{\mu e}$  governed by  $\Delta m_{31}^2$ , aiming at measuring  
 593  $U_{e 3}$  and, perhaps, determining the sign of  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  through matter effects, as will be discussed promptly.

594 Eqs. (1.6, 1.7) are valid only when the neutrinos propagate in a vacuum. When neutrinos propagate through  
 595 a medium, the oscillation physics is modified by so-called matter effects [31]. These are due to the coherent  
 596 forward scattering of neutrinos with the electrons present in the medium, and they create an additional  
 597 contribution to the phase differences. Notably, this additional contribution distinguishes between neutrinos  
 598 and antineutrinos, since there are no positrons present in the Earth.<sup>4</sup> Matter effects also depend on whether  
 599 the electron neutrino is predominantly made out of the heaviest or lightest mass eigenstates, thus allowing  
 600 one to address the ordering of the neutrino mass eigenstates. For one mass hierarchy, the oscillation of  
 601 neutrinos for a certain range of  $L/E$  values can be enhanced with respect to that of antineutrinos, while  
 602 for the other mass hierarchy the effect is reversed. On the flip side, if the mass hierarchy is not known,  
 603 matter effects lead to ambiguities in determining the oscillation parameters, as discussed briefly earlier.  
 604 Matter effects have already allowed the determination of one “mass hierarchy,” that of  $\nu_1$  and  $\nu_2$ . Thanks  
 605 to matter effects in the Sun, we know that  $\nu_1$ , which is lighter than  $\nu_2$ , has the larger electron component:  
 606  $|U_{e 1}|^2 > |U_{e 2}|^2$ . A similar phenomenon should be observable in the  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  sector, given the recent discovery  
 607 that  $|U_{e 3}|$  is not zero. Quantitatively, the importance of matter effects will depend on the density of the  
 608 medium being traversed, which determines the so-called matter potential  $A \equiv \sqrt{2} G_F N_e$ , where  $G_F$  is the  
 609 Fermi constant and  $N_e$  is the electron number-density of the medium, and on the value of  $\Delta m_{21,31}^2/E$ .  
 610 Matter effects are irrelevant when  $A \ll \Delta m_{21,32}^2/E$ . For  $\Delta m_{31(21)}^2$ , matter effects in the Earth’s crust are  
 611 significant for  $E \gtrsim 1$  GeV (20 MeV).

## 612 1.4 Neutrino Experiments: Sources and Detectors

613 Next-generation experiments have at their disposal a handful of neutrino sources, which we describe qual-  
 614 itatively here, concentrating on their prospects for neutrino oscillation searches. The sources span many  
 615 orders of magnitude in energy: see Fig. 1-1. Associated with each experiment is an appropriate detector.  
 616 The requirements for the detectors depend on the neutrino source.

617 The Sun is a very intense source of  $\nu_e$  with energies between 100 keV and 10 MeV. Precision measurements  
 618 of the low-energy component of the solar neutrino flux (the so-called  $pp$  neutrinos) may provide an unique  
 619 opportunity to improve on the precision with which  $\sin^2 \theta_{12}$  is known [32]. The detection of very low-energy  
 620 solar neutrinos is very challenging, but R&D related to building such detectors profits from significant  
 621 synergy with efforts to look for dark matter and observe neutrinoless double-beta decay. Solar neutrinos in  
 622 the few-MeV range are very sensitive to solar matter effects, and provide a unique opportunity to test the  
 623 standard model through the Mikheev-Smirnov-Wolfenstein (MSW) matter effect [31, 33]. Indeed, data from  
 624 the SNO experiment seem to hint at potential deviations from standard model expectations [34]. During  
 625 this decade, more (neutrino) light is expected to shine on this potentially very important matter, from the  
 626 Borexino [35] and the SNO+ [36] experiments.

627 Nuclear reactors are an intense, very pure source of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  with energies between a few and several MeV. Due  
 628 to the low neutrino energies, only  $\bar{\nu}_e$  can be detected in the final state, which is done via inverse  $\beta$ -decay,  
 629  $\bar{\nu}_e + p \rightarrow e^+ + n$ . The current generation of reactor experiments aims at percent-level measurements of the  $\bar{\nu}_e$   
 630 spectrum, one or two kilometers away from the source. At these distances and energies one is sensitive only  
 631 to  $\Delta m_{31,2}^2$ -driven oscillations. The necessary precision is expected has been achieved through the comparison

<sup>4</sup>In fact, the electron background effectively violates  $CPT$  symmetry. For neutrinos oscillating in matter, it is no longer true, for example, that  $P_{\alpha\alpha} = \bar{P}_{\alpha\alpha}$ .

of data obtained at near and far detectors. In a nutshell, the near detector measures the neutrino flux before oscillations have had time to act, while the far detector measures the effects of the oscillations [37, 38, 39, 40]. Reactor neutrino experiments with much longer baselines (say, 50 km) have been considered: see, for example, [41, 42]. These would be sensitive to both  $\Delta m_{31,2}^2$  and  $\Delta m_{21}^2$ -driven oscillations, and, in principle, would allow much more precise measurements of  $\Delta m_{21}^2$  and  $|U_{e2}|$ . A large reactor experiment with exquisite energy resolution may also be sensitive to the neutrino mass hierarchy (see, for example, [43]). A concrete proposal for 60-km reactor neutrino experiment, JUNO, is currently under serious consideration in China [44], as is a proposal, RENO-50, for South Korea [45].

Meson decays are a very good source of  $\nu_\mu$  and  $\nu_\tau$  and their antiparticles. The heavy  $\tau$ -lepton mass, however, prevents any realistic means of producing anything that would qualify as a  $\nu_\tau$ -beam, so we will only discuss  $\nu_\mu$  beams. Pions and, to a lesser extent, kaons are produced in large numbers through proton–nucleus interactions. These, in turn, can be sign-selected in a variety of ways to yield a mostly pure  $\nu_\mu$  or  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  beam. The neutrino energy is directly related to the pion energy.

The lowest energy  $\nu_\mu$  “beams” (really, isotropic sources) are achieved from pion decay at rest. A large sample of mostly  $\pi^+$  at rest yields a very well-characterized flux of mono-energetic  $\nu_\mu$  (from the  $\pi^+$  decay), along with  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  and  $\nu_e$  from the subsequent daughter muon decay. All neutrino energies are below the muon production threshold, so only  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  can be detected via charged-current interactions. An interesting experimental strategy is to search for  $\bar{\nu}_e$  via inverse  $\beta$ -decay, a very well understood physics process, and hence measure with good precision  $\bar{P}_{\mu e}$  [46]. Matter effects play an insignificant role for the decay-at-rest beams, rendering oscillation results less ambiguous. On the other hand, even very precise measurements of  $\bar{P}_{\mu e}$  from pion decay at rest are insensitive to the neutrino mass hierarchy.

Boosted pion-decay beams are the gold standard of readily accessible neutrino oscillation experiments. A pion beam is readily produced by shooting protons on a target. These can be charge- and energy-selected, yielding a beam of either mostly  $\nu_\mu$  or  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$ . Larger neutrino energies allow one to look for  $\nu_e$ ,  $\nu_\mu$  and, for energies above a few GeV,  $\nu_\tau$  in the far detector. Large neutrino energies, in turn, require very long baselines<sup>5</sup> and hence very intense neutrino sources and very large detectors. Intense neutrino sources, in turn, require very intense proton sources. For this reason, these pion-decay-in-flight beams are often referred to as superbeams. Larger neutrino energies and longer baselines also imply nontrivial matter effects even for  $\Delta m_{31}^2$ -driven oscillations. A neutrino beam with energies around 1 GeV and baselines around 1000 km will allow the study of  $P_{\mu\mu}$  and  $P_{\mu e}$  (and, in principle, the equivalent oscillation probabilities for antineutrinos) as long as the far detector is sensitive to both  $\nu_\mu$  and  $\nu_e$  charged-current interactions. One may choose to observe the neutrino flux a few degrees off the central beam axis, where the pion decay kinematics result in a narrowly-peaked neutrino spectrum. This is beneficial for optimizing sensitivity at the oscillation maximum and for reducing backgrounds outside the energy regime of interest.

The constant collision of cosmic rays with the atmosphere produces mesons (mostly pions and kaons) and, upon their decays,  $\nu_\mu$ ,  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$ ,  $\nu_e$ ,  $\bar{\nu}_e$ . These atmospheric neutrinos cover a very wide energy range (100 MeV to 100 GeV and beyond) and many different distances (15 km to 13000 km), some going through the core of the Earth and hence probing matter densities not available for Earth-skimming neutrino beams. This is, by far, the broadest (in terms of  $L/E$  range) neutrino “beam.” However, uncertainties in the atmospheric neutrino flux are not small, and the incoming neutrino energy and direction must be reconstructed only with information from the neutrino detector.

In the past, atmospheric neutrinos have provided the first concrete evidence for neutrino oscillations, and at present they are still a major contributor to the global fits to neutrino oscillation parameters. They will continue to be important in the future. They are also ubiquitous and unavoidable. IceCube DeepCore is already taking data and will accumulate close to a million events with energies above about 10 GeV over

<sup>5</sup>The oscillation phase scales as  $L/E$ . For a 1 GeV beam, one aims at  $L$  values close to 1000 km.

677 the next decade [47]. Any other very large detector associated with the Intensity Frontier program will also  
 678 collect a large number of atmospheric neutrino events in various energy ranges, through different types of  
 679 signatures. While atmospheric neutrino data suffer from larger systematic uncertainties, some of these can  
 680 be greatly reduced by studying angular and energy distributions of the very high statistics data. Their study  
 681 can complement that of the high precision measurements from fixed baseline experiments. For example, non-  
 682 standard interactions of neutrinos, additional neutrino flavors and other new physics phenomena affecting  
 683 neutrinos could be present, and their effects are likely to be more important at higher energies or in the  
 684 presence of matter, thus making atmospheric neutrinos an ideal testing ground (see, for example, [48]).  
 685 Furthermore, a precise, very high statistics measurement of the atmospheric neutrino flux itself over a very  
 686 large range of energies will also contribute to a better understanding of cosmic ray propagation through the  
 687 atmosphere [49, 50, 51].

688 Muon decays are also excellent sources of neutrinos. The physics and the kinematics of muon decay are  
 689 very well known and yield two well-characterized neutrino beams for the price of one:  $\nu_\mu + \bar{\nu}_e$  in case of  
 690  $\mu^-$  decays,  $\bar{\nu}_\mu + \nu_e$  in the case of  $\mu^+$ . A neutrino factory is a storage ring for muons with a well-defined  
 691 energy. Depending on the muon energy, one can measure, with great precision,  $P_{\mu\mu}$  and  $P_{e\mu}$ , assuming the  
 692 far detector can tell positive from negative muons, potentially along with  $P_{\mu e}$  and  $P_{ee}$ , if the far detector  
 693 is sensitive to electron charged-current events and can deal with the  $\pi^0$  backgrounds, or  $P_{\mu\tau}$  and  $P_{e\tau}$ , if  
 694 the muon energy is large enough and if the far detector has the ability to identify  $\tau$ -leptons with enough  
 695 efficiency. Neutrino factories are widely considered the ultimate sources for neutrino oscillation experiments  
 696 [52], and probably allow for the most comprehensive tests of the standard three-neutrino paradigm.

697 Finally, nuclei that undergo  $\beta$ -decay serve as a very well-characterized source of  $\nu_e$  or  $\bar{\nu}_e$ . An intense, highly  
 698 boosted beam of  $\beta$ -decaying nuclei would allow for the study of  $P_{e\mu}$ . Such sources are known as “ $\beta$ -beams”  
 699 [53]. Radioactive sources at rest can also be used for low-energy neutrino experiments (see Sec. 1.9).

700 To do neutrino experiments, one must of course detect neutrinos. Neutrino detectors span a huge range  
 701 of technologies, some standard for particle physics and others highly specialized. Detectors are typically  
 702 quite large, up to multi-kt scale and higher, due to the smallness of neutrino-interaction cross sections.  
 703 Specific detector needs depend on neutrino energy and physics goals. In general, good reconstruction  
 704 capabilities, i.e., ability to reconstruct momenta and particle types of interaction products, are needed. For  
 705 long-baseline beams and atmospheric neutrinos, for which energies are high ( $\sim$ GeV), a variety of tracking  
 706 detector technologies can be used, each with advantages and disadvantages. Commonly-employed detector  
 707 technologies include segmented trackers (e.g., Soudan, MINOS, NOvA, ICAL), some of which have magnetic  
 708 fields to enable interaction-product sign selection, water-Cherenkov detectors (Super-K, Hyper-K), and  
 709 liquid argon time projection chambers (Icarus, LBNE). At the very highest energies, astrophysical neutrino  
 710 detectors employ enormous volumes of water or ice (IceCube, ANTARES). For low-energy neutrinos (few  
 711 to tens of MeV neutrinos from the Sun, reactors, supernovae, stopped-pion sources), homogeneous volumes  
 712 of liquid scintillator are frequently employed (Borexino, KamLAND, SNO+, Daya BAY, RENO, Double  
 713 Chooz, JUNO, LENA). For the lowest-energy interaction products, dark-matter WIMP detector technology  
 714 sensitive to nuclear recoils can be used (see Secs. 1.8.2, 1.11.1.2).

715 Many R&D activities related to neutrino detection are currently underway [54]. For neutrino-beam experi-  
 716 ments, for which neutrinos can be easily separated from cosmogenic backgrounds because they tend to arrive  
 717 in sharp bursts associated with beam pulses, surface detectors are possible. However for physics involving  
 718 natural neutrinos or steady-state sources, cosmogenic backgrounds become critical. Siting underground,  
 719 away from cosmic rays, then becomes essential [55].

720 Tables 1-2 and 1-3 summarize the capabilities of current and future neutrino-oscillation experiments.

**Table 1-2.** Types of current or proposed neutrino oscillation experiments, with some current and future examples (not exhaustive), along with their accessibility to different oscillation channels.  $\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$  indicates the most important oscillation channel(s) while  $\sqrt{\quad}$  indicates other accessible channels. ‘ $\nu_{e,\mu}$  disapp’ refers to the disappearance of  $\nu_e$  or  $\nu_\mu$  (neutrinos or antineutrinos) which are related to  $P_{ee}$  and  $P_{\mu\mu}$ , respectively. ‘ $\nu_\mu \leftrightarrow \nu_e$ ’ refers to the appearance of  $\nu_e$  in a  $\nu_\mu$  beam or vice versa, related to  $P_{e\mu}$  or  $P_{\mu e}$ . ‘ $\nu_\tau$  app’ refers to the appearance of  $\nu_\tau$  from an initial state  $\nu_e$  or  $\nu_\mu$ , related to  $P_{(e,\mu)\tau}$ . ‘Pion DAR/DIF’ refers to neutrinos from pion decay at rest or in flight. ‘ $\mu$  DAR/DIF’ and ‘ $\beta$  Beam’ refer to neutrinos from muon decay and nuclear decay in flight, respectively. In particular Pion DIF stands for a so-called conventional neutrino beam. For examples of experiments, see Table 1.1.2.

Expt. Type	$\nu_e$ disappearance	$\nu_\mu$ disappearance	$\nu_\mu \leftrightarrow \nu_e$	$\nu_\tau$ appearance <sup>1</sup>
Reactor	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	–	–	–
Solar <sup>2</sup>	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	–	$\sqrt{\quad}$	–
Supernova <sup>3</sup>	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	$\sqrt{\quad}$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	–
Atmospheric	$\sqrt{\quad}$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	$\sqrt{\quad}$	$\sqrt{\quad}$
Pion DAR	$\sqrt{\quad}$	–	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	–
Pion DIF	–	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	$\sqrt{\quad}$
$\mu$ DIF <sup>4</sup>	$\sqrt{\quad}$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	$\sqrt{\quad}$
Isotope DAR	$\sqrt{\quad}$	–	–	–
$\beta$ beam	$\sqrt{\quad}$	–	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\quad}}$	–

<sup>1</sup>In order to observe  $\nu_\tau$  appearance, a dedicated detector or analysis is required, along with a high-enough neutrino energy.

<sup>2</sup>Solar neutrino experiments are sensitive, at most, to the  $\nu_e$  and the  $\nu_e + \nu_\mu + \nu_\tau$  components of the solar neutrino flux.

<sup>3</sup>Signatures of neutrino oscillation occurring both in the collapsed star matter and in the Earth will be present in the spectra of observed fluxes of different flavors, and do not strictly fall in these categories; detectors are sensitive to  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  fluxes, and to all other flavors by NC interactions. <sup>4</sup>The “standard” high-energy neutrino factory setups are not sensitive to electron appearance or disappearance.

**Table 1-3.** Types of current or proposed neutrino oscillation experiments and their ability to address some of the outstanding issues in neutrino physics. ‘NSI’ stands for non-standard neutrino interactions, while  $\nu_s$  ( $s$  for sterile neutrino) stands for the sensitivity to new neutrino mass eigenstates (see Sec. 1.9). ‘ $\star\star\star$ ’ indicates a very significant contribution from the current or proposed version of these experimental efforts, ‘ $\star\star$ ’ indicates an interesting contribution from current or proposed experiments, or a significant contribution from a next-next generation type experiment, ‘ $\star$ ’ indicates a marginal contribution from the current or proposed experiments, or an interesting contribution from a next-next generation type experiment. See Table 1.1.2 and text for more details.

Expt. Type	$\sin^2 \theta_{13}$	$\text{sign}(\Delta m_{31}^2)$	$\delta$	$\sin^2 \theta_{23}$	$ \Delta m_{31}^2 $	$\sin^2 \theta_{12}$	$\Delta m_{21}^2$	NSI	$\nu_s$
Reactor	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star$	–	–	$\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	–	$\star\star$
Solar	$\star$	–	–	–	–	$\star\star\star$	$\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$
Supernova	$\star$	$\star\star\star$	–	–	–	$\star$	$\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$
Atmospheric	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	–	–	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star$
Pion DAR	$\star\star\star$	–	$\star\star\star$	$\star$	$\star\star$	$\star$	$\star$	–	$\star\star$
Pion DIF	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star$	$\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$
$\mu$ DIF	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star\star$	$\star$	$\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$
Isotope DAR	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	$\star\star$	$\star\star$
$\beta$ Beam	$\star\star\star$	–	$\star\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star\star$	$\star$	$\star$	–	$\star\star$

## 1.5 The Standard Oscillation Paradigm

The three-flavor oscillation framework is quite successful in accounting for a large number of results obtained in very different contexts: the transformation of  $\nu_e$  into  $\nu_{\mu,\tau}$  from the Sun [34]; the disappearance of  $\nu_\mu$  and  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  from neutrinos produced by cosmic ray interactions in the atmosphere [56, 57]; the disappearance of  $\nu_\mu$  and  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  from neutrino beams over distances from 200-740 km [58, 59, 60]; the disappearance of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  from nuclear reactors over a distance of about 160 km [61]; the disappearance of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  from nuclear reactors over a distance of about 2 km [40, 38, 62]. Now also the appearance of  $\nu_e$  [63, 29] and, at relatively low significance, the appearance of  $\nu_\tau$  [27, 28] have been observed. All these experimental results can be succinctly and accurately described by the oscillation of three active neutrinos governed by the following parameters, including their  $1\sigma$  ranges from a global fit [64]<sup>6</sup>

$$\Delta m_{21}^2 = 7.54_{-0.22}^{+0.26} \times 10^{-5} \text{ eV}^2, (3.2\%) \quad \Delta m_{32}^2 = 2.43_{+0.1}^{-0.06} \times 10^{-3} \text{ eV}^2, (3.3\%) \quad (1.8)$$

$$\sin^2 \theta_{12} = 3.07_{-0.16}^{+0.18} \times 10^{-1}, (16\%) \quad \sin^2 \theta_{23} = 3.86_{-0.21}^{+0.24} \times 10^{-1}, (21\%) \quad (1.9)$$

$$\sin^2 \theta_{13} = 2.41 \pm 0.25 \times 10^{-1}, (10\%) \quad \delta/\pi = 1.08_{-0.31}^{+0.28} \text{ rad}, (27\%), \quad (1.10)$$

where for all parameters whose value depends on the mass hierarchy, we have chosen the values for the normal mass ordering. The choice of parametrization is guided by the observation that for those parameters the  $\chi^2$  in the global fit is approximately Gaussian, except for  $\delta$ . The percentages given in parentheses indicate the relative error on each parameter. For the mass splitting we reach errors of a few percent; however, for all of the mixing angles the errors are in the 10-30% range, while the CP-odd phase is unconstrained at the two-sigma level. The mass hierarchy and octant of  $\theta_{23}$  (i.e., whether  $\theta_{23}$  is smaller or larger than  $\pi/4$ ) are not constrained at all. Therefore, while three-flavor oscillation is able to describe a wide variety of experiments, it would seem premature to claim that we have entered the era of precision neutrino physics or that we have established the three-flavor paradigm at a high level of accuracy. This is also borne out by the fact that there are interesting hints at short baselines for a fourth neutrino [65]. Also, more generally, so-called non-standard interactions (NSI) are not well constrained by neutrino data; for a recent review on the topic see Ref. [66]. The issue of what may exist beyond three-flavor oscillations will be discussed in detail in Sec. 1.9 of this report.

The next question is: how well do we want to determine the various mixing parameters? The answer can be given on two distinct levels. One is a purely technical one – if I want know  $X$  to a precision of  $x$ , I need to know  $Y$  with a precision of  $y$ ; an example is, where  $Y$  is given by  $\theta_{13}$  and  $X$  could be the mass hierarchy. At another level, the answer is driven by theory expectations of how large possible phenomenological deviations from the three-flavor framework could be. In order to address the technical part of the question, one first has to define the target precision from a physics point of view. Guidance from other subareas of particle physics reveals that the target precision evolves over time. For example, history shows that before the top quark discovery, theoretical estimates of the top quark mass from electroweak precision data and other indirect observables seem to have been, for the most part (and with very large uncertainties), only several GeV ahead of the experimental reach – at the time, there always was a valid physics argument for why the top quark was “just around the corner.” A similar evolution of theoretical expectations can be observed in, for example, searches for new phenomena in quark flavor physics. Thus, any argument based on model-building-inspired target precisions is always of a preliminary nature, as our understanding of models evolves over time. With this caveat in mind, one argument for a target precision can be based on a comparison to the quark sector. Based on theoretical guidance from Grand Unification, one would expect that the answer

<sup>6</sup>See [64] for more details. When it comes to the “large” mass-squared difference, different experiments, in principle, are most sensitive to different linear combinations of  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  and  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ . Throughout this document, however, we will refer to these different quantities as  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ , unless otherwise noted, as the current data, and most of the data expected from near-future efforts, are not precise enough to be sensitive to the slight differences.

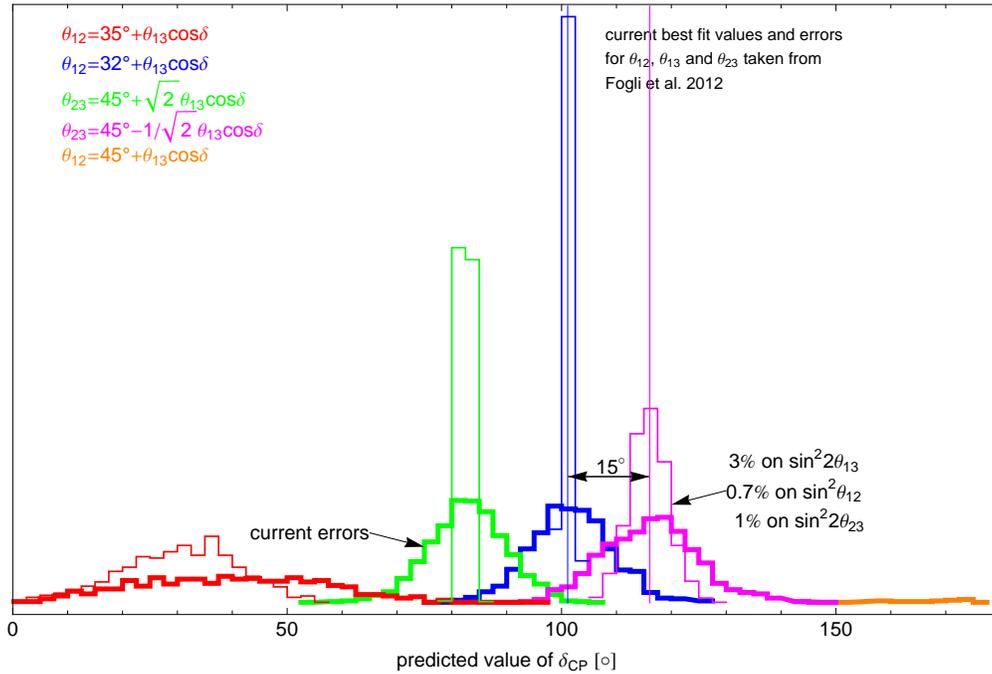
759 to the flavor question should find a concurrent answer for leptons and quarks. Therefore, tests of such models  
 760 are most sensitive if the precision in the lepton and quark sector is comparable. For instance, the CKM  
 761 angle  $\gamma$ , which is a very close analog of  $\delta$  in the neutrino sector, is determined to  $(70.4_{-4.4}^{+4.3})^\circ$  [67] and thus,  
 762 a precision target for  $\delta$  of roughly  $5^\circ$  would follow.

763 Beyond those very general arguments, one has to look at specific models, and each model presumably will  
 764 yield a different answer. In the context of neutrino physics this problem is exacerbated by the fact that we  
 765 currently have no experimental evidence for the scale of physics responsible for neutrino masses and this, in  
 766 turn, limits the number of models which have clear, fully worked-out predictions. In the following, we will  
 767 show *one* specific example, but the example was chosen to also highlight certain general features. In general,  
 768 symmetries imply structure and structure implies well defined relationships between the physical parameters  
 769 of a theory. A significant test of these relationships requires considerable precision, especially if the goal is  
 770 to distinguish between models or to determine the underlying symmetries. Neutrino sum rules [68] arise,  
 771 for example, in models where the neutrino mixing matrix has a certain simple form or texture at a high  
 772 energy scale and the actual low-energy mixing parameters are modified by a non-diagonal charged lepton  
 773 mass matrix. The simplicity of the neutrino mixing matrix is typically a result of a flavor symmetry, where  
 774 the overall Lagrangian possesses an overall flavor symmetry  $G$ , which can be separated into two sub-groups  
 775  $G_\nu$  and  $G_l$  for the neutrinos and charged leptons; it is the mismatch between  $G_\nu$  and  $G_l$  which will yield  
 776 the observed mixing pattern; see e.g., [69]. Typical candidates for  $G$  are given by discrete subgroups of  
 777 SU(3) which have a three-dimensional representation, e.g.,  $A_4$ . In a model-building sense, these symmetries  
 778 can be implemented using so-called flavon fields which undergo spontaneous symmetry breaking, and it is  
 779 this symmetry breaking which picks the specific realization of  $G$ ; for a recent review see [70]. The idea of  
 780 flavor symmetries is in stark contrast to the idea that neutrino mixing parameters are anarchic, i.e., random  
 781 numbers with no underlying dynamics. For the most recent version of this argument, see Ref. [71]. To find  
 782 out whether the patterns observed in lepton mixing correspond to an underlying symmetry is one of the  
 783 prime tasks of neutrino physics. Of course, distinguishing among the many candidate underlying symmetries  
 784 is also a very high priority.

785 In practice, flavor symmetries will lead to relations between measurable parameters, whereas anarchy will  
 786 not. For example, if the neutrino mixing matrix is of tri-bi-maximal form,  $|U_{e3}| = 0$  is naively expected to  
 787 vanish, which is clearly in contradiction to observations. In this case, a non-diagonal charged lepton mass  
 788 matrix can be used to generate the right value of  $|U_{e3}|$ . For one concrete model, the following sum rule  
 789 arises:

$$\theta_{12} - \theta_{13} \cos \delta = \arcsin \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad (1.11)$$

790 which can be tested if sufficiently precise measured values for the three parameters  $\theta_{12}, \theta_{13}, \delta$  are available.  
 791 Depending on the underlying symmetry of the neutrino mixing matrix, different sum rules are found. In  
 792 Fig. 1-5 several examples are shown and for each case the values of  $\theta_{13}$  and  $\theta_{12}$  or  $\theta_{23}$  are drawn many  
 793 times from a Gaussian distribution where the mean values and ranges are taken from Eq. 1.8. The resulting  
 794 predictions of the value of the CP phase  $\delta$  are histogrammed and shown as colored lines. The width of  
 795 the distribution for each sum rule arises from the finite experimental errors on  $\theta_{12}$  or  $\theta_{23}$  and  $\theta_{13}$ . Two  
 796 observations arise from this simple comparison: first, the distance between the means of the distributions is  
 797 as small as  $15^\circ$ , and second, the width of the distributions is significant compared to their separation and a  
 798 reduction of input errors is mandated. The thin lines show the results if the errors are reduced to the value  
 799 given in the plot, which would be achieved by Daya Bay for  $\sin^2 2\theta_{13}$ , by JUNO for  $\sin^2 \theta_{12}$ , and by NOvA  
 800 for  $\sin^2 \theta_{23}$ . Assuming that the errors on  $\theta_{12}$ ,  $\theta_{23}$  and  $\theta_{13}$  are reduced to this level, the limiting factor is the  
 801 natural spread between models, which is about  $15^\circ$ . A  $3\sigma$  distinction between models translates into a target  
 802 precision for  $\delta$  of  $5^\circ$ . A measurement at this precision would allow to obtain valuable information on whether  
 803 indeed there is an underlying symmetry behind neutrino mixing. Moreover, it is likely to also provide hints



**Figure 1-5.** Shown are the distributions of predicted values for  $\delta$  from various sum rules as denoted in the legend and explained in the text.

804 regarding which specific class of symmetries is realized. This would constitute a major breakthrough in our  
805 understanding of flavor.

806 For the parameter  $\sin^2 2\theta_{13}$  the *status quo* is determined by the results from the reactor experiments Double  
807 Chooz [40], Daya Bay [72] and RENO [38] and their results agree well. It is expected that Double Chooz will  
808 improve its systematic error by a significant amount with the planned addition of a near detector by the end  
809 of 2013. Daya Bay started running in its full eight-detector configuration only in the summer of 2012 and it  
810 is expected that a three-year run with all detectors will eventually reach a 3% error on  $\sin^2 2\theta_{13}$ , compared  
811 to currently about 12.5% on this parameter. Of all beam experiments, only a neutrino factory will be able  
812 to match this precision [73]. A comparison of the values of  $\theta_{13}$  obtained in  $\bar{\nu}_e$  disappearance at reactors with  
813 the result of  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  appearance in beams will be a sensitive test of the three-flavor framework, which is  
814 particularly sensitive to non-standard matter effects.

815 For the atmospheric  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ , currently the most precise measurement comes from MINOS [59] with an error  
816 of 3.2% and MINOS+ [74] will slightly improve on this result. It is expected that both NO $\nu$ A and T2K will  
817 contribute measurements with errors of  $\sim 3\%$  and  $\sim 4\%$ , respectively. Daya Bay will provide a measurement  
818 of this parameter in  $\bar{\nu}_e$  disappearance of about 4%. By increasing the size of the event sample and going to  
819 an off-axis location, CHIPS [75] (see next section) has the potential to reduce the current error by perhaps  
820 as much as a factor 2-3, which is of course subject to sufficient control of systematic errors and needs further  
821 study. JUNO [44] ultimately may have the potential to bring the error down to below one percent. For  $\theta_{23}$ ,  
822 two related but distinct questions arise. First, what is the precise value of  $\sin^2 2\theta_{23}$  or how close it is to  
823 unity? Secondly, if  $\sin^2 2\theta_{23} \neq 1$ , is  $\theta_{23}$  smaller or larger than  $\pi/4$ , i.e., what is the so-called octant of  $\theta_{23}$ ?  
824 An experiment can be very good at determining the value of  $\sin^2 2\theta_{23}$  without obtaining any information on  
825 the octant question. The resolution of the octant question can be either achieved by comparing long-baseline  
826 data obtained at different baselines, like NO $\nu$ A and T2K, or by comparing a precise  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  long-baseline

827 measurement with a precise determination of  $\bar{\nu}_e \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e$  oscillations from a reactor experiment like Daya Bay.  
 828 Within the U.S. program, the long-baseline pieces of data can come from the NuMI beam, and NOvA is  
 829 well positioned to provide information, as would be potential extensions of the NuMI program in the form of  
 830 extended NOvA running [74], RADAR [76] and CHIPS [75]. Eventually, LBNE, with its very long baseline  
 831 and wide beam spectrum, will provide good sensitivity to the octant on its own. NOvA and T2K have the  
 832 potential to reduce the error on  $\sin^2 2\theta_{23}$  to 1-2% and most likely further improvements in beam experiments  
 833 will require an improved understanding of systematics.

834 For the solar  $\Delta m_{21}^2$ , the current uncertainties are determined by KamLAND and a future improvement is  
 835 necessary to measure the mass hierarchy without using matter effects as proposed by JUNO. JUNO may be able  
 836 to reduce the error to below 1%. The solar mixing parameter  $\sin^2 \theta_{12}$  has been most accurately measured  
 837 by SNO. There are basically two independent ways to further improve this measurement. One is to do a  
 838 precision measurement of the solar pp-neutrino flux. Since this flux can be predicted quite precisely from  
 839 the solar luminosity and the  $\nu - e$  scattering cross section is determined by the standard model, an error  
 840 of 1% may be achievable. The experimental challenge is the required very low threshold and associated  
 841 low backgrounds in a large detector. The other method relies on the observation of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  disappearance at a  
 842 distance of about 60 km as proposed in JUNO, with the potential to bring this error to below 1%. The value  
 843 of  $\theta_{12}$  and its associated error play an important role for sum rules, as explained previously, but also for  
 844 neutrinoless double  $\beta$ -decay.

### 845 1.5.1 Towards the Determination of the Neutrino Mass Hierarchy

846 The recently observed “large” value of  $\theta_{13}$  has opened the possibility of determining, mostly using matter  
 847 effects, the mass hierarchy through a variety of different experiments and observations. This includes  
 848 accelerator-based neutrino oscillation experiments, atmospheric neutrino detectors, as well as reactor an-  
 849 tineutrino experiments, and observations of astrophysical neutrinos from supernovae, as well as cosmology.  
 850 A broad suite of experiments has been proposed to study the mass hierarchy using these possibilities and  
 851 R&D is underway to address the viability of these options. It is possible that one or more of these experiments  
 852 will be able to make an unambiguous determination of the mass hierarchy in the next decade. More likely, we  
 853 will obtain a suite of results with indications that may point to the ordering of the neutrino mass eigenstates  
 854 in a joint analysis. Now that we know the size of  $\theta_{13}$ , a measurement of the neutrino mass hierarchy is within  
 855 reach and may well be one of the next big milestones in neutrino physics [77].

#### 856 1.5.1.1 Mass Hierarchy from Oscillations and Other Observables

857 The neutrino mass hierarchy manifests itself in different types of phenomena, most of which are potentially  
 858 observable in neutrino oscillation experiments. We review them here, before discussing the reach of different  
 859 types of experiments and opportunities for the near and intermediate future.

860 If all mixing angles are nonzero, the neutrino mass hierarchy manifests itself in all oscillation probabilities,  
 861 including those associated with neutrinos propagating in vacuum. This can be quickly understood via a  
 862 concrete example. The survival probability of, say, electron neutrinos in vacuum is given by

$$P_{ee} = 1 - \left[ A_{21}^e \sin^2 \left( \frac{\Delta m_{21}^2 L}{4E} \right) + A_{31}^e \sin^2 \left( \frac{\Delta m_{31}^2 L}{4E} \right) + A_{32}^e \sin^2 \left( \frac{\Delta m_{32}^2 L}{4E} \right) \right], \quad (1.12)$$

863 where  $A_{ij}^e \equiv 4|U_{ei}|^2|U_{ej}|^2$ . A measurement of  $P_{ee}$  capable of establishing that there are three (related)  
 864 oscillation frequencies can determine the mass hierarchy as long as the three  $A_{ij}^e$  are nonzero and distinct

(and known). This comes from the fact that under these circumstances one can tell whether  $|\Delta m_{31}^2| > |\Delta m_{32}^2|$  or vice-versa. For the normal mass hierarchy  $|\Delta m_{31}^2| > |\Delta m_{32}^2|$  as one can readily see from Fig. 1-2, with the situation reversed for the inverted mass hierarchy. For a more detailed discussion see, e.g., [78]. The fact that  $|\Delta m_{31}^2| \gg \Delta m_{21}^2$  and  $\sin^2 \theta_{13} \ll 1$  renders such a measurement, in practice, very hard as, for almost all experimental set-ups, observations are very well-described by an effective two-flavor oscillation scheme, completely blind to the mass hierarchy. A large reactor neutrino experiment with exquisite energy resolution and an intermediate baseline (around 50 km) should be able to see the interplay of all oscillation terms with  $\Delta m_{31}$  and  $\Delta m_{32}$  and would be sensitive to the mass hierarchy.

Matter effects allow one to probe the mass hierarchy in a different way, as already discussed in Sec. 1.3. Electron-type neutrinos interact with electrons differently from muon-type and tau-type neutrinos. As neutrinos propagate inside a medium filled with electrons the neutrino dispersion relation, and hence the oscillation probabilities, are modified in a way that can distinguish electron-type neutrinos from muon-type or tau-type neutrinos. This translates into a sensitivity to whether the mass eigenstates containing “more” electron-type neutrinos –  $\nu_1$  and  $\nu_2$  – are lighter (normal hierarchy) or heavier (inverted hierarchy) than the eigenstates containing “less” electron-type neutrinos –  $\nu_3$ . Such a measurement is possible even for very small  $\Delta m_{12}^2$ , as long as  $\theta_{13}$  was not vanishingly small and one is probing oscillations of or into electron-type neutrinos. In practice, sensitivity to matter effects requires small values of  $|\Delta m_{32}^2|/E$  and, since one requires  $L$  such that  $|\Delta m_{32}^2|L/E$  is large enough, long distances. For neutrino energies around 1 GeV,  $L$  values of order at least several hundred kilometers are required.

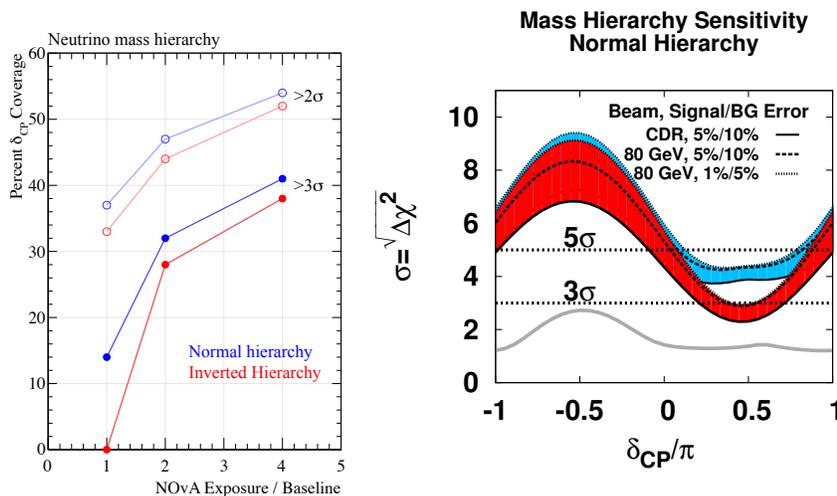
Core-collapse supernovae (SN) from massive stars are an abundant source of neutrinos of all flavors: see Sec. 1.10.2.1, and matter effects are abundant and qualitatively different from the ones encountered anywhere else (except, perhaps, for the very early universe). There are multiple possible signatures sensitive to mass hierarchy in the supernova neutrino flux. During neutrino emission from the SN core the MSW effects are encountered twice at high and low density, and the resulting flavor conversion depends on the neutrino mass hierarchy in addition to the star’s density, neutrino energy, and the oscillation parameters. In addition, shock waves in the SN envelope and Earth matter effects can impact the observed neutrino spectra. Shock waves change the adiabatic to non-adiabatic conversion and multiple MSW effects take place. They occur either in the  $\nu_e$  or  $\bar{\nu}_e$  channel and depend on the mass hierarchy. Turbulence can have similar effects as shock waves. In addition, neutrino conversion can take place near the neutrinosphere due to  $\nu$ - $\nu$  interactions. The conversion probability is energy dependent and may introduce a spectral split. Model-dependent effects in the emitted SN spectrum will have to be considered in the use of SN data for a mass hierarchy determination.

Finally, observables outside of neutrino oscillations sensitive to the neutrino masses themselves, as opposed to only mass-squared differences, are also in principle sensitive to the neutrino mass hierarchy. Some of these are discussed in Secs. 1.6, 1.7, 1.10. For example, if the sum of all neutrino masses were constrained to be less than around 0.1 eV, the inverted mass hierarchy hypothesis would be ruled out. Such a sensitivity (or better) is expected from several next-generation probes of the large-scale structure of the universe, as will be discussed in more detail in Sec. 1.10.

### 1.5.1.2 Experimental Approaches

**Accelerator Experiments:** Ongoing and future accelerator experiments are a key element in a program to determine the neutrino mass hierarchy. Very intense beams of muon neutrinos from pion sources can be used to search for electron neutrino appearance. For intermediate and long baselines the appearance probability will depend on the ordering of the neutrino mass states. The upcoming NOvA experiment together with T2K will have a chance of determining the neutrino mass hierarchy with accelerator neutrinos for a range of oscillation parameters. In the long term, the long-baseline neutrino oscillation experiment (LBNE) or

909 experiments at neutrino factories will allow the definitive measurement of the neutrino mass hierarchy. See  
 910 Fig. 1-6. The CHIPS and RADAR proposals seek to exploit the NuMI beam from FNAL with new detectors  
 911 at baselines similar to MINOS and NOvA. The experimental advantages of LBNE over current experiments  
 912 such as NOvA and T2K include an optimum baseline from the neutrino source to the detector, a large  
 913 and sophisticated far detector, a high-power, broadband, sign-selected muon neutrino beam, and a highly-  
 914 capable near neutrino detector. If placed underground, the LBNE far detector may even allow the possibility  
 915 of atmospheric neutrino studies and oscillation measurements through a channel with different systematics  
 916 than the accelerator-based experiments. Optimization of the LBNE baseline to determine the mass hierarchy  
 917 with no ambiguities depends only on the known oscillation parameters. To achieve mass hierarchy sensitivity  
 over all phase space requires a baseline  $>1000$  km.

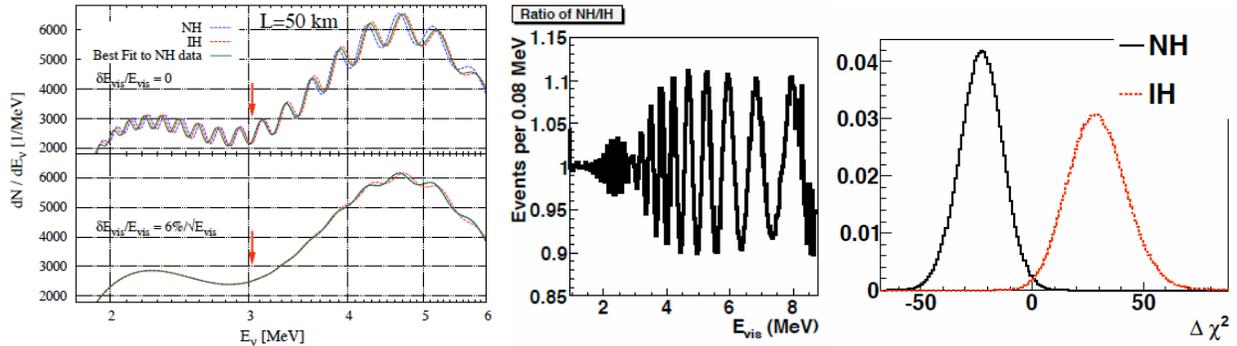


**Figure 1-6.** Left: Percent of  $\delta_{CP}$  values for which NOvA can resolve the neutrino mass hierarchy at 2 and 3  $\sigma$  C.L. NOvA is in construction and has started data taking with a partial detector configuration. Right: Significance with which mass hierarchy can be determined as a function of  $\delta_{CP}$  (assuming normal hierarchy), for different combinations of experiments. The beam exposure assumed is 5+5 years ( $\nu + \bar{\nu}$ ) in a 708-kW beam for LBNE10; for NOvA the assumption is 3+3 ( $\nu + \bar{\nu}$ ) and for T2K the assumption is  $5 \times 10^{21}$  protons on target. T2K is operational and taking data. NOvA is in the commissioning phase and will finish construction in 2014. LBNE10 is in preliminary design and R&D and preparing for Critical Decision 2. Figures from [79, 80].

918

919 **Reactor Experiments:** The success of recent reactor experiments in the measurement of  $\theta_{13}$  at baselines  
 920 of  $\sim 1$  km has resulted in proposals for the precision study of neutrino oscillation at medium baselines of  
 921 50-60 km. A high-precision, high-statistics reactor experiment at 60 km may be able to determine the  
 922 mass hierarchy from the difference in the oscillation effects from  $\Delta m_{31}^2$  and  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ . See Fig. 1-7. Such a  
 923 measurement is challenging due to the finite detector resolution, the absolute energy scale calibration, as  
 924 well as degeneracies caused by current experimental uncertainty of  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ . Two experiments are currently  
 925 proposed to make this measurement: JUNO in China and RENO-50 in South Korea, although other locations  
 926 may be suitable. The current design of RENO-50 includes a 18-kt liquid scintillator detector  $\sim 47$  km from  
 927 a  $\sim 17$ -GWth power plant. JUNO proposes a 20 kt liquid scintillator detector  $\sim 700$  m underground and  
 928  $\sim 60$  km from two nuclear power plants with  $\sim 40$  GWth power.

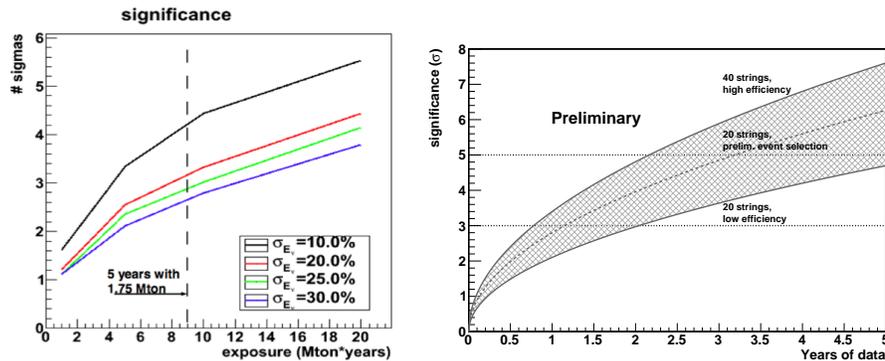
929 **Atmospheric Neutrino Experiments:** Atmospheric neutrinos remain an important probe of neutrino  
 930 oscillations and the large statistics that can be collected by large Cherenkov detectors at the Mton-scale



**Figure 1-7.** *Left: Energy distribution of reactor antineutrinos with baseline length of 50 km. The solid line shows the best fit of IH assumption to the NH data. The red arrow points out the energy at which the difference due to the mass hierarchy vanishes. The lower panel shows the effect of 6% energy resolution. Figure from [81]. Middle: Ratio of reactor antineutrino spectra for NH and IH case for the ideal energy spectrum without fluctuation and fixed  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ . Statistical fluctuations, the unknown true value of  $\Delta m_{32}^2$ , as well as experimental effects such as energy scale uncertainty, will degrade the observable effect. Right: The  $\Delta\chi^2$  spectrum from Monte Carlo simulation. The probability of the mass hierarchy being NH is calculated as  $P_{NH}/(P_{NH} + P_{IH})$  and found to be 98.9% for 100-kt-year exposure. Figures from [82].*

931 such as Hyper-K, PINGU, and ORCA will offer an an unprecedented opportunity to study them in detail.  
 932 Atmospheric neutrinos exist in both neutrino and antineutrino varieties in both muon and electron flavors.  
 933 Up to  $10^6$  events are expected to be collected in a 10-year period in half megaton detectors such as Hyper-  
 934 K. There are two experimental approaches to the study of the mass hierarchy with atmospheric neutrinos.  
 935 One approach is based on charge discrimination and distinguishes between neutrinos and antineutrinos.  
 936 Large magnetized calorimeters such as ICAL with good energy and angular resolution and thresholds of 1-2  
 937 GeV are an example of this type of detector. The second approach uses water Cherenkov detectors and  
 938 makes use of the different cross-sections and different  $\nu$  and  $\bar{\nu}$  fluxes. Examples of future water Cherenkov  
 939 detectors include Hyper-K [83], a larger version of the successful water-based Super-K detector, ORCA [84],  
 940 an extension of ANTARES in the Mediterranean Sea, and PINGU, an upgrade of the IceCube Deep Core  
 941 detector at the South Pole [85, 86]. Atmospheric neutrino measurements are also possible in large liquid  
 942 argon TPCs such as that being planned for LBNE [80]. Key to the measurement of the mass hierarchy  
 943 with these experiments will be a large statistical sample collected in a large fiducial volume, good energy  
 944 and angular resolution for the study of the L/E oscillation effects and discrimination of backgrounds. See  
 945 Figs. 1-8.

946 **Supernova Neutrinos:** – A suite of neutrino observatories is currently operational worldwide with a variety  
 947 of target materials including water or ice (Super-K, IceCube), liquid scintillator (KamLAND, Borexino, Daya  
 948 Bay, LVD), and lead (HALO) [87]. They offer several detection channels through the scattering of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  with  
 949 protons, the  $\nu_e$  scattering with nuclei and  $\nu_x$  interactions with electrons and nucleons. Together they have the  
 950 ability to measure the SN flux at different thresholds and different flavor sensitivities, although most current  
 951 detectors are primarily sensitive to  $\bar{\nu}_e$ . Future detectors will have broader flavor sensitivity; in particular  
 952 liquid argon will be valuable for observation of the  $\nu_e$  component of the flux. There will multiple signatures  
 953 of the MH in the flux; see, e.g. [88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93].



**Figure 1-8.** Preliminary sensitivities of the ORCA [84] (left) and PINGU [86] (right) proposals to mass hierarchy as a function of exposure.

### 954 1.5.1.3 Experimental Status and Opportunities

955 The measurement of large  $\theta_{13}$  has opened a broad range of possibilities for the determination of the neutrino  
 956 mass hierarchy. Several experiments with complementary approaches have been proposed that will allow us to  
 957 determine the neutrino mass hierarchy in oscillation experiments using neutrinos from accelerators, reactors,  
 958 or the atmosphere. NOvA is the only funded oscillation experiment under way to start an experimental  
 959 investigation of the neutrino mass hierarchy in a range of the allowed parameter space. T2K is taking  
 960 data but has relatively low sensitivity due to its short baseline. For some of the recent proposals under  
 961 consideration sometimes significant R&D and design work is still required. A dedicated experiment to  
 962 measure the neutrino mass hierarchy with atmospheric or reactor neutrinos may be feasible by 2018. After  
 963 2022, the planned LBNE experiment will be able to determine the neutrino mass hierarchy for the entire  
 964 range of CP values. In the meantime,  $0\nu\beta\beta$  and direct neutrino mass experiments combined with data from  
 965 cosmology may also tell us about the hierarchy if  $\sum m_\nu$  is measured to be less than 0.1 eV. A supernova  
 966 event detected in one or several of the existing large neutrino observatories would enable a rich physics  
 967 program and may allow the determination of the ordering of the neutrino mass states, although astrophysics  
 968 and uncertainties in the supernova models may make this challenging. Table 1-4 summarizes the status of  
 969 the ongoing and proposed experiments.

## 970 1.5.2 Towards the Determination of CP Violation in Neutrinos

971 The standard approach to measuring CP violation in neutrinos is to use long-baseline beams of both neutrinos  
 972 and antineutrinos. As for the mass hierarchy determination, nature provides beams of atmospheric neutrinos  
 973 and antineutrinos free of charge, over a wide range of energies and baselines— the catch is that one has no  
 974 control over their distribution and so one must measure their properties precisely, and/or gather immense  
 975 statistics in order to extract information on CP violation from these sources. Alternate approaches include  
 976 using well-controlled, well-understood accelerator-based beams of  $\sim$ GeV neutrinos or else lower-energy  
 977 neutrinos from pion decay-at-rest sources. Here, we will discuss the CP reach of all three possibilities:  
 978 accelerator-based long-baseline neutrinos, atmospheric neutrinos, and pion decay-at-rest sources.

Category	Experiment	Status	Osc params
accelerator	MINOS+	data-taking	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	T2K	data-taking	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	NOvA	commissioning	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	RADAR	design/ R&D	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	CHIPS	design/ R&D	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	LBNE	design/ R&D	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	Hyper-K	design/ R&D	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	LBNO	design/ R&D	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	ESS $\nu$ SB	design/ R&D	MH/CP/octant
accelerator	DAE $\delta$ ALUS	design/ R&D	CP
reactor	JUNO	design/R&D	MH
reactor	RENO-50	design/R&D	MH
atmospheric	Super-K	data-taking	MH/CP/octant
atmospheric	Hyper-K	design/R&D	MH/CP/octant
atmospheric	LBNE	design/R&D	MH/CP/octant
atmospheric	INO	design/R&D	MH/octant
atmospheric	PINGU	design/R&D	MH
atmospheric	ORCA	design/R&D	MH
atmospheric	LAGUNA-LBNO	design/R&D	MH/CP/octant
atmospheric	ESS $\nu$ SB	design/R&D	MH/CP/octant
supernova	existing and future	N/A	MH

**Table 1-4.** *Ongoing and proposed oscillation experiments for the measurement of neutrino oscillation parameters. The last column indicates sensitivity to unknown oscillation parameters. (Note that many of these experiments can improve precision on known parameters as well.)*

### 979 1.5.2.1 CP Violation with Accelerator-Based Long-Baseline Neutrinos

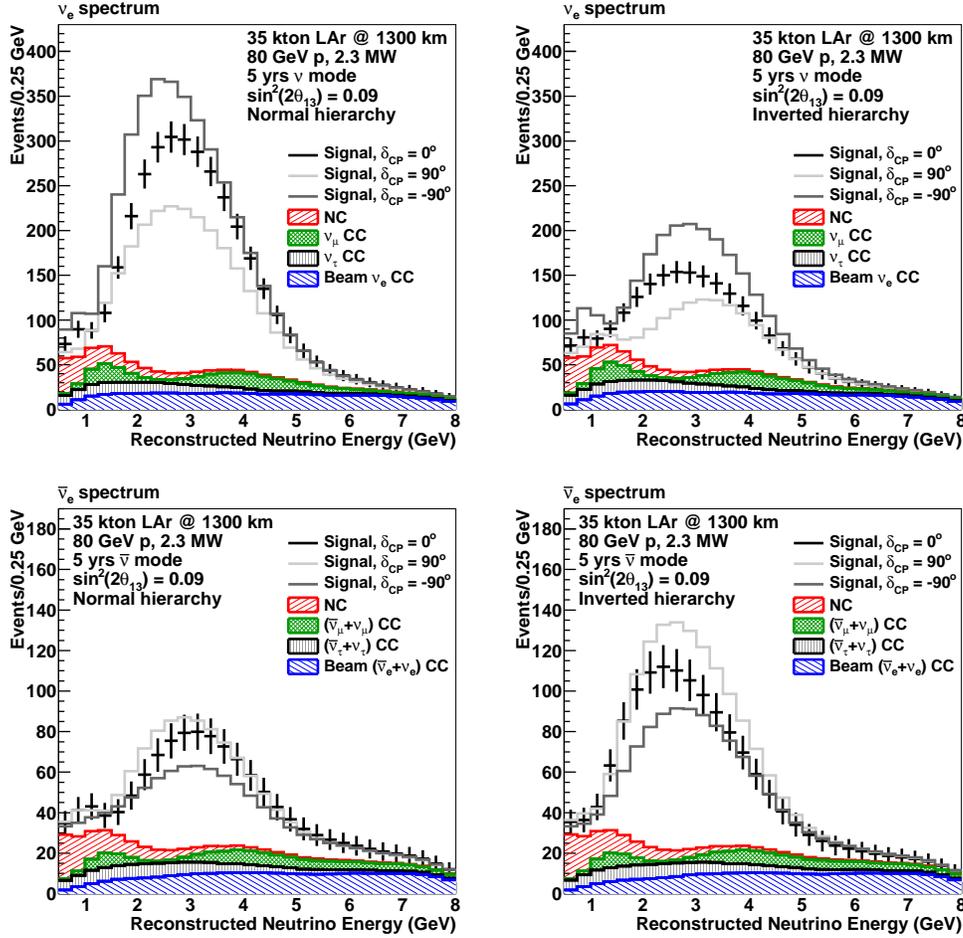
980 The study of  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_\mu \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e$  transitions using accelerator-based beams is sensitive to CP-violating  
 981 phenomena arising from the CP-odd phase  $\delta$  in the neutrino mixing matrix. The evidence for CP violation  
 982 (assuming  $\delta \neq 0, \pi$ ) manifests itself both as an asymmetry in the oscillation of neutrinos and antineutrinos  
 983 and as a distortion in the electron-type (anti)neutrino energy spectrum. For experiments that need to tag  
 984 the muon-type neutrino flavor at production or detection, baselines longer than 100 km are required. For  
 985 long enough baseline (see Sec. 1.5.1), the matter effects also induce an asymmetry in the oscillation of  
 986 neutrinos and antineutrinos. The matter asymmetry, however, is largest for higher neutrino energies and  
 987 hence maximal at the first oscillation maximum, whereas the CP asymmetry induced by  $\delta$  is more significant  
 988 at the secondary oscillation nodes and is constant as a function of baseline. An experiment with a wide-band  
 989 beam of neutrinos and antineutrinos that can cover at least two oscillation nodes over a long enough baseline  
 990 ( $> 1000$  km) can unambiguously determine both the mass hierarchy and the CP phase simultaneously. This  
 991 is the philosophy behind the Long-Baseline Neutrino Experiment (LBNE) [80]. Additionally, the study of  
 992  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  oscillations can help determine the  $\theta_{23}$  quadrant since the oscillation probability is also proportional  
 993 to  $\sin^2 2\theta_{23}$ .

994 Figure 1-9 shows examples of observed spectra for a 1300-km baseline and a beam of a few GeV (the  
 995 LBNE/Project X configuration with a LAr TPC far detector) for  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  appearance. Different values  
 996 of  $\delta_{CP}$  correspond to different spectral shapes for neutrinos versus antineutrinos; also, the  $\nu_e$  signal is  
 997 larger in neutrinos for the normal mass hierarchy and in antineutrinos for the inverted hierarchy. Good  
 998 event reconstruction and rejection of background are critical for this measurement. In the case of LBNE, a  
 999 LAr TPC was chosen as the far detector technology, given its excellent 3D position resolution and superior  
 1000 particle identification in large volumes. In addition to detailed event topologies and measurements of particle  
 1001 kinematics, such detectors can also unambiguously distinguish electrons from photons over a wide range of  
 1002 energies, an important asset in the precision measurement of CP-violating effects in  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  oscillations.

1003 Figure 1-10 illustrates the significance with which measurements of CP violation and the unknown CP phase  
 1004 can be made with a staged long-baseline neutrino program in LBNE [80]. Ultimately, a  $5\sigma$  determination  
 1005 of CP violation and a  $\leq 10^\circ$  measurement of the CP violating phase are possible with such an experimental  
 1006 program.

1007 LBNE plays a central role in the future U.S. program, and while being the most advanced of all the proposals  
 1008 to measure CP violation in the neutrino sector, there is a large number of alternative proposals in the U.S.  
 1009 and abroad. In this document, we will not be able to provide an in-depth comparison of the scientific  
 1010 merit of each of these proposals, which vary in maturity. Nonetheless, we can give an impression of how  
 1011 their performance for specific measurements might look. The most challenging measurement within the  
 1012 framework of oscillation of three active neutrinos for long-baseline experiment is the search for leptonic CP  
 1013 violation and a precise measurement of the associated CP phase,  $\delta_{CP}$ . Therefore, apart from the value of  
 1014 a determination of  $\delta_{CP}$ , as outlined in Sec. 1.5, the ability to measure the CP phase with precision is a  
 1015 reasonable proxy for the overall potential to have a major scientific impact.

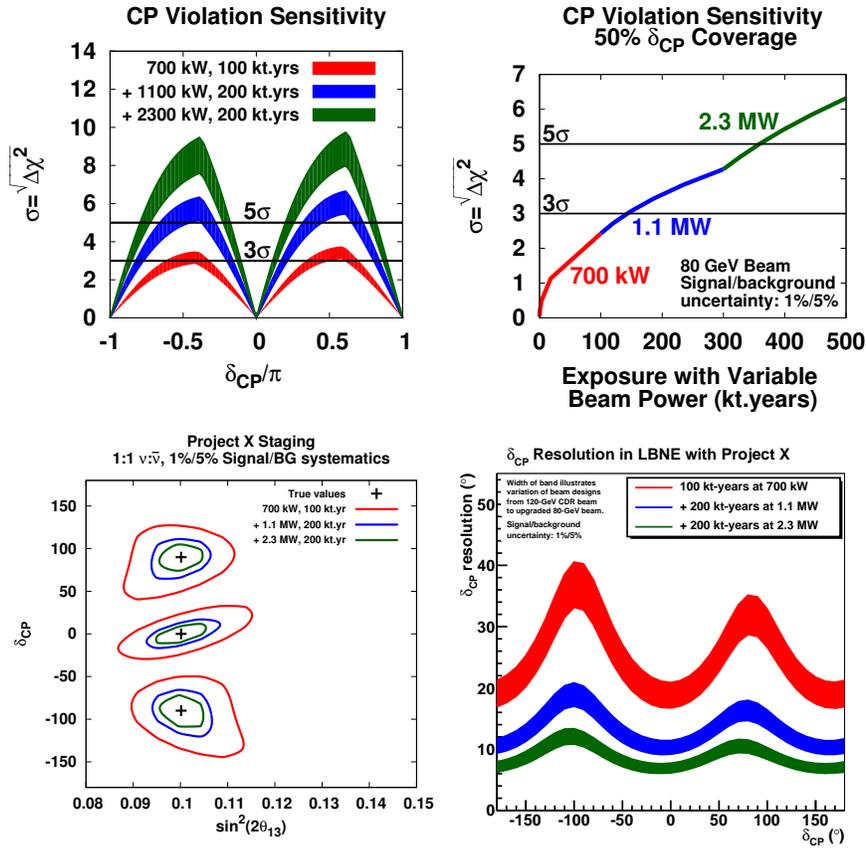
1016 The results of this comparison are shown in Fig. 1-11 using the methods and common systematics implemen-  
 1017 tation including near detectors as in Ref. [95]. The lines labeled 2020 and 2025 show what can be achieved  
 1018 by those dates using a combination of the existing experiments T2K and NOvA and Daya Bay, where the  
 1019 implementation of all three follows Ref. [96] and the NOvA description has been updated for this report [97].  
 1020 This is the precision that can be reached without any new experiments. Furthermore, we will compare two  
 1021 phases of LBNE: LBNE-10 with a 10-kt detector and a 700-kW beam and LBNE-PX with a 34-kt detector  
 1022 and the 2.3-MW beam from Project-X; both phases do include a near detector and the other details can  
 1023 be found in [80]. After sufficient exposure, LBNE operating in the intense beams from Project X could



**Figure 1-9.** The expected appearance of  $\nu_e$  (top) and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  (bottom) signals for the possible mass orderings (left: normal hierarchy, right: inverted hierarchy) and varying values of CP  $\delta$  for the example of LBNE/Project X. Figures from [80].

1024 approach a precision for the CP-odd phase in the lepton sector comparable to that achieved for the CP-odd  
 1025 phase in the quark sector. In order to accomplish this, however, systematic uncertainties on the signal and  
 1026 the background need to be controlled at the percent level – almost an order of magnitude improvement. No  
 1027 studies of the feasibility of this increase in systematics control have been performed to date.

1028 Beyond LBNE, we compare three different superbeam experiments, the European LBNO proposal for two  
 1029 different exposures and the Japanese proposal to send a beam to Hyper-Kamiokande. LBNO plans to use  
 1030 liquid argon TPC, based on dual-phase readout in contrast to LBNE, and a baseline of 2 300 km. The initial  
 1031 detector size will be 20-kt (labeled LBNO<sub>EOI</sub>) as described in detail in Ref. [98] and a later phase using a 100-  
 1032 kt detector (labeled LBNO<sub>100</sub>); the beam power assumed is around 700 kW derived from the CERN SPS.  
 1033 The Hyper-K setup [83] in Japan will use a 560-kt (fiducial) water-Cherenkov detector and a  $\sim 1$  MW beam.  
 1034 A more recent European proposal (ESS $\nu$ SB) is to upgrade the superconducting 5-MW and 14-Hz-pulse-rate  
 1035 proton linac of the European Spallation Source linac, which is under construction in Lund in Sweden, and  
 1036 use it in conjunction with a 600-kt water Cherenkov at a 500-km-baseline site in Sweden [99]. Finally, we



**Figure 1-10.** *CP-violation sensitivity as a function of  $\delta_{CP}$  (top left) and exposure for 50% coverage of the full  $\delta_{CP}$  range (top right). Also shown are the projected precision on the measurement of  $\delta_{CP}$  for various true points in the  $\delta_{CP}$ - $\sin^2 2\theta_{13}$  plane (bottom left) and as a function of  $\delta_{CP}$  (bottom right). All plots show the increasing precision possible in a staged long-baseline neutrino program in LBNE starting from nominal 700-kW running (red), through 1.1 MW using Project X Stage 1 (blue), to 2.3 MW with Project X Stage 2 (green). Figures from [80, 94].*

1037 also show the results obtained from a neutrino factory (NF) – in a neutrino factory an intense beam of  
 1038 muons is put in a storage ring with long straight sections and a neutrino beam consisting of equal numbers  
 1039 of  $\nu_\mu$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  results. The current standard design of a neutrino factory will produce  $10^{21}$  useful muon decays  
 1040 (summed over both stored  $\mu^-$  and  $\mu^+$ ) per  $10^7$  s at a muon energy of 10 GeV aimed a 100-kt magnetized  
 1041 iron detector (MINOS-like) at a distance of  $\sim 2,000$  km [100]. This facility requires a 4 MW proton beam  
 1042 at around 8 GeV, muon phase-space cooling and subsequent muon acceleration. This considerable technical  
 1043 challenge should be contrasted with the resulting advantages: a neutrino beam with known flux, better than  
 1044 1%, beam spectrum and flavor composition with an easy to identify final state in the far detector. The  
 1045 NF offers a unique level of systematics control paired with very high-intensity beams; therefore they are  
 1046 considered the ultimate tool for precision neutrino physics, see, e.g., [101]. The NF facility would provide  
 1047 the most stringent tests of the standard three-flavor paradigm.

1048 Several new proposals have been submitted in the form of white papers, notably a series of ideas how to use  
 1049 the existing Main Injector neutrino beam line (NuMI) by adding new detectors. RADAR [76] proposes to

1050 add a 6-kt liquid-argon TPC following the proposed LBNE TPC design in the NOvA far detector hall at  
 1051 a baseline of 810 km, to act as an R&D stepping-stone that also advances the physics reach of the overall  
 1052 U.S. program. CHIPS [75] proposes to build water Cherenkov detectors in shallow, flooded mine pits, which  
 1053 could provide potentially large fiducial masses in the range of 100 kt. According to the CHIPS proponents,  
 1054 in terms of physics reach, this would be equivalent to about 20 kt of liquid argon TPC.

1055 A staged approach to a neutrino factory is proposed [108], where an initial stage called the low-luminosity  
 1056 low-energy neutrino factory is built on the basis of existing accelerator technology and Project X Phase 2. In  
 1057 this facility, which does not require muon cooling and which starts with a target power of 1 MW,  $10^{20}$  useful  
 1058 muon decays per polarity and year can be obtained. The muon energy is chosen to be 5 GeV as to match  
 1059 the baseline of 1,300 km. In combination, this allows to target the LBNE detector, maybe with the addition  
 1060 of a magnetic field. This approach would allow for a step-wise development from nuSTORM (see Sec. 1.9),  
 1061 via the low-luminosity low-energy neutrino factory to a full neutrino factory, and if desired, to a multi-TeV  
 1062 muon collider. This phased muon-based program is well aligned with the development of Project X [110, 94].

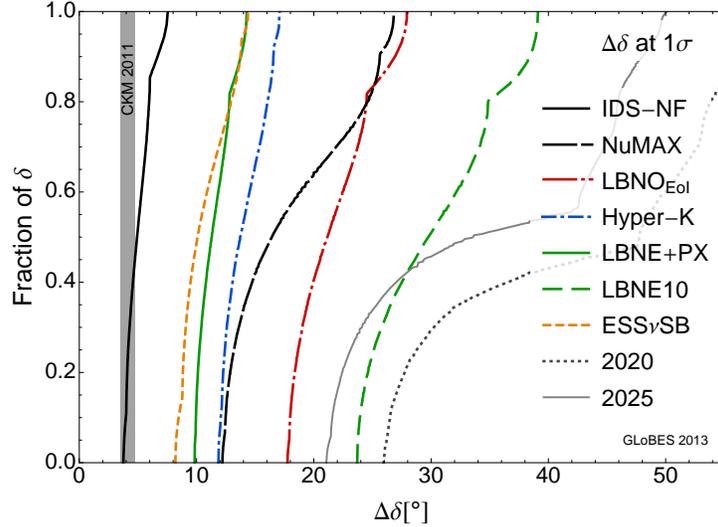
1063 In summary, a measurement of the leptonic CP phase at levels of precision comparable to those of the CP  
 1064 phase in the quark sector will ultimately be possible in long-baseline oscillation experiments, given that  $\theta_{13}$   
 1065 has been measured to be nonzero. To do so will require a product of very high proton beam intensity and  
 1066 very large detector mass— nominally beams in excess of 1 MW, paired with detectors in the 100-kt range  
 1067 or larger, and running times of order one decade – regardless of the specifics of the chosen technology or  
 1068 proposal. Experiments with baselines in excess of 1000 km and wide-band neutrino beams that cover the first  
 1069 two oscillation maxima have the best sensitivity to leptonic CP violation for the minimal required exposure.  
 1070 Wide-band very long-baseline experiments such as LBNE and LBNO can reach better than  $10^\circ$  precision on  
 1071  $\delta$  with exposures under 1000 kt·MW·years – provided that systematic uncertainties can be controlled to the  
 1072 level of a few percent or better. A neutrino factory with similar exposure – a next-next generation project  
 1073 – should be able to measure  $\delta$  at the  $5^\circ$  level, and provide the most stringent constraints on the three-flavor  
 1074 paradigm, thanks to its capability to measure several different oscillation channels with similar precision.

### 1075 1.5.2.2 CP Violation with Atmospheric Neutrinos

1076 As noted above, neutrinos and antineutrinos from the atmosphere come with a range of baselines and energies,  
 1077 and in principle similar CP-violating observables are accessible as for beams, so long as the detectors have  
 1078 sufficient statistics and resolution. Water Cherenkov detectors have relatively low resolution in energy and  
 1079 direction, and have difficulty distinguishing neutrinos from antineutrinos, although some information is to  
 1080 be had via selection of special samples [57] and using statistical differences in kinematic distributions from  $\nu$   
 1081 and  $\bar{\nu}$ . In spite of worse resolution, water Cherenkov detectors have potentially vast statistics and reasonable  
 1082 sensitivity [83]. Large long-string ice and water-based detectors, while sensitive to hierarchy if systematics  
 1083 can be reduced, lack resolution for CP studies. LArTPC detectors, in contrast, should have significantly  
 1084 improved resolution on both neutrino energy and direction, and even in the absence of a magnetic field can  
 1085 achieve better  $\nu$  vs  $\bar{\nu}$  tagging than water Cherenkov detectors [80]. Atmospheric neutrino information can  
 1086 be combined with beam information in the same or different detectors to improve overall sensitivity.

### 1087 1.5.2.3 CP Violation with Pion Decay-at-Rest Sources

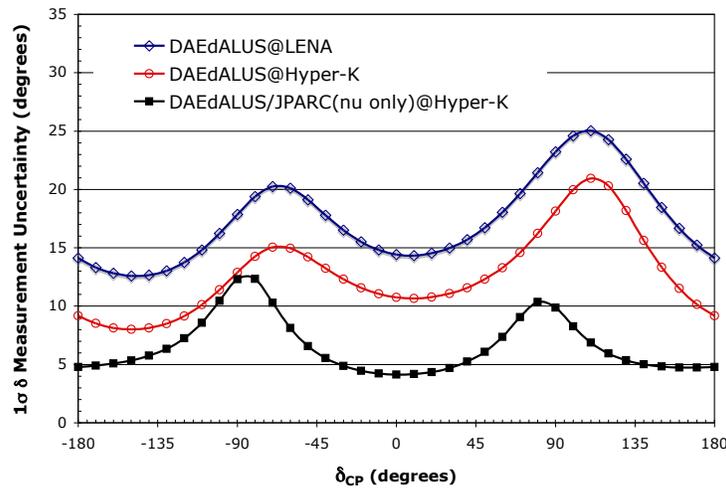
1088 A different approach for measuring CP violation is DAE $\delta$ ALUS [46, 111, 112, 113]. The idea is to use muon  
 1089 antineutrinos produced by cyclotron-produced stopped-pion decay ( $\pi^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ \nu_\mu$ ) at rest (DAR) neutrino  
 1090 sources, and to vary the baseline by having sources at different distances from a detector site. For DAR



**Figure 1-11.** Expected precision for a measurement of  $\delta$  at present and future long-baseline oscillation experiments. Results are shown as a function of the fraction of possible values of  $\delta$  for which a given precision (defined as half of the confidence interval at  $1\sigma$ , for 1 d.o.f.) is expected. All oscillation parameters are set to their present best fit values, and marginalization is performed within their allowed intervals at  $1\sigma$ , with the exception of  $\theta_{13}$  for which marginalization is done within the allowed interval expected at the end of the Daya Bay run. Matter density is set to the value given by the PREM profile, and a 2% uncertainty is considered. The hierarchy is assumed to be normal, and no sign degeneracies are accounted for. Systematic uncertainties are implemented as in Ref. [95]. All facilities include an ideal near detector, and systematics are set to their “default” values from Tab. 2 in Ref. [95]. The different lines correspond to the following configurations. **2020** shows the expected combination of NOvA and T2K by the year 2020, simulated following Refs. [102] and [96], respectively. NOvA is assumed to run for three years per polarity while T2K is run for five years only with neutrinos. The line labeled as **2025** is an extrapolation of **2020**, where NOvA is run for a longer period and five years of  $\bar{\nu}$  running at T2K are added following [96]. **ESS $\nu$ SB** corresponds to the performance of a 500-kt water Cherenkov detector placed at 360 km from the source; see [99]. The beam would be obtained from 2-GeV protons accelerated at the ESS proton linac. Migration matrices from Refs. [103, 104] have been used for the detector response. **LBNE10** corresponds to the first phase of the LBNE project. The CDR [105] beam flux has been used. The detector performance has been simulated as in Ref. [105] as well, using migration matrices for NC backgrounds from Ref. [106]. The exposure corresponds to 70 MW $\times$ kt $\times$ years. **LBNE+PX** corresponds to an upgrade of the previous setup, but exposure is set in this case to 750 MW $\times$ kt $\times$ years. **Hyper-K** stands for a 750-kW beam aiming from Tokai to the Hyper-Kamiokande detector (560-kt fiducial mass) in Japan. The baseline and off-axis angle are the same as for T2K. The detector performance has been simulated as in Ref. [95]. **LBNO $_{EoI}$**  stands for the LBNO Expression of Interest [98] to place a 20-kt LAr detector at a baseline of 2,300 km from CERN. The results shown here correspond to the same statistics used in Fig. 75 therein. Neutrino fluxes corresponding to 50 GeV protons (from Ref. [107]) have been used, rescaling the number of protons on target to match the beam power in [98]. A similar detector performance as for LBNE10 is assumed, and five years of data taking per polarity are assumed in this case. **NuMAX** corresponds to a low-luminosity neutrino factory obtained from the decay of 5 GeV muons, simulated as in Ref. [108]. The beam luminosity is set to  $2 \times 10^{20}$  useful muon decays per year, and the flux is aimed to a 10-kt magnetized LAr detector placed at 1300 km from the source. **IDS-NF** corresponds to the IDS-NF setup. It considers a 100-kt MIND detector placed at 2000 km from the source, and  $2 \times 10^{21}$  useful muon decays per year. Migration matrices, kindly provided by R. Bayes (see also Ref. [109]), are used to simulate the detector response.

1091 sources, the neutrino energy is a few tens of MeV. For baselines ranging from 1 to 20 km, both  $L$  and  $E$   
 1092 are smaller than for the conventional long-baseline beam approach, and the ratio of  $L/E$  is similar. Matter  
 1093 effects are negligible at short baseline. This means that the CP-violating signal is clean; however there is  
 1094 a degeneracy in oscillation probability for the two mass hierarchies. This degeneracy can be broken by an  
 1095 independent measurement of the hierarchy.

1096 The electron-type antineutrino appearance signal from the oscillation of muon-type antineutrinos from pion  
 1097 DAR is detected via inverse beta-decay ( $\bar{\nu}_e p \rightarrow e^+ n$ ). Consequently very large detectors with free protons  
 1098 are required. The original case was developed for a 300-kt Gd-doped water detector at Homestake, in  
 1099 coordination with LBNE [114]. Possibilities currently being explored for the detector include LENA [115] or  
 Super-K/Hyper-K [83]. Figure 1-12 shows the projected CP sensitivity of DAE $\delta$ ALUS.



**Figure 1-12.** Sensitivity of a CP search for DAE $\delta$ ALUS combined with LENA or Hyper-K [113].

1100

1101 The DAE $\delta$ ALUS collaboration proposes a phased approach [113], with early phases involving IsoDAR (see  
 1102 Sec. 1.9.1.3) with sterile neutrino sensitivity. The phased program offers also connections to applied cyclotron  
 1103 research (see Section 1.11.1.4).

## 1.6 The Nature of the Neutrino – Majorana versus Dirac

Understanding the neutrino mass generation mechanism, the absolute neutrino mass scale, and the neutrino mass spectrum are essential topics to be addressed by future neutrino experiments. Whether neutrinos are Dirac fermions (i.e., exist as separate massive neutrino and antineutrino states) or Majorana fermions (neutrino and antineutrino states are equivalent) is a key experimental question, the answer to which will guide the theoretical description of neutrinos.

All observations involving leptons are consistent with their appearance and disappearance in flavor-matched particle anti-particle pairs. This property is expressed in the form of lepton number,  $L$ , being conserved by all fundamental forces. We know of no fundamental symmetry relating to this empirical conservation law. Neutrinoless double-beta decay, a weak nuclear decay process in which a nucleus decays to a different nucleus emitting two beta-rays and no neutrinos, violates lepton number conservation by two units and thus, if observed, requires a revision of our current understanding of particle physics. In terms of field theories, such as the Standard Model, neutrinos are assumed to be massless and there is no chirally right-handed neutrino field. The guiding principles for extending the Standard Model are the conservation of electroweak isospin and renormalizability, which do not preclude each neutrino mass eigenstate  $\nu_i$  to be identical to its antiparticle  $\bar{\nu}_i$ , or a Majorana particle. However,  $L$  is no longer conserved if  $\nu = \bar{\nu}$ . Theoretical models, such as the seesaw mechanism that can explain the smallness of neutrino mass, favor this scenario. Therefore, the discovery of Majorana neutrinos would have profound theoretical implications in the formulation of a new Standard Model while yielding insights into the origin of mass itself. If neutrinos are Majorana particles, they may fit into the leptogenesis scenario for creating the baryon asymmetry, and hence ordinary matter, of the Universe.

As of yet, there is no firm experimental evidence to confirm or refute this theoretical prejudice. Experimental evidence of neutrinoless double-beta ( $0\nu\beta\beta$ ) decay would establish the Majorana nature of neutrinos. It is clear that  $0\nu\beta\beta$  experiments sensitive at least to the mass scale indicated by the atmospheric neutrino oscillation results are needed.

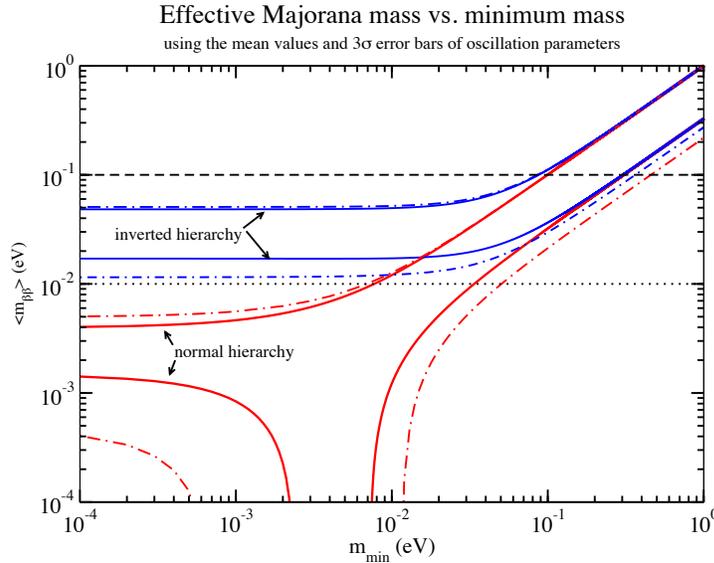
For  $0\nu\beta\beta$  decay the summed energy of the emitted electrons takes a single value. Observation of a sharp peak at the  $\beta\beta$  endpoint would thus quantify the  $0\nu\beta\beta$  decay rate, demonstrate that neutrinos are Majorana particles, indicate that lepton number is not conserved, and, paired with nuclear structure calculations, provide a measure of an effective Majorana mass,  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle$ . There is consensus within the neutrino physics community that such a decay peak would have to be observed for at least two different decaying isotopes at two different energies to make a credible claim for  $0\nu\beta\beta$  decay.

In more detail, the observed half-life can be related to an effective Majorana mass according to  $(T_{1/2,0\nu\beta\beta})^{-1} = G_{0\nu} |M_{0\nu}|^2 \langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle^2$ , where  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle^2 \equiv |\sum_i U_{ei}^2 m_i|^2$ .  $G_{0\nu}$  is a phase space factor,  $m_i$  is the mass of neutrino mass eigenstate  $\nu_i$ , and  $M_{0\nu}$  is the transition nuclear matrix element. The matrix element has significant nuclear theoretical uncertainties, dependent on the nuclide under consideration.

In the standard three-massive-neutrinos paradigm,

$$\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle = |\cos^2 \theta_{12} \cos^2 \theta_{13} e^{-2i\xi} m_1 + \sin^2 \theta_{12} \cos^2 \theta_{13} e^{-2i\zeta} m_2 + \sin^2 \theta_{13} e^{-2i\delta} m_3|. \quad (1.13)$$

If none of the neutrino masses vanish,  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle$  is a function of not only the oscillation parameters  $\theta_{12,13}$  and the neutrino masses  $m_{1,2,3}$  but also the two Majorana phases  $\xi, \zeta$  [117]. Neutrino oscillation experiments indicate that at least one neutrino has a mass of  $\sim 45$  meV or more. As a result and as shown in Fig. 1-13, in the inverted hierarchy mass spectrum with  $m_3 = 0$  meV,  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle$  is between 10 and 55 meV depending on the values of the Majorana phases. This region is sometimes referred to as the atmospheric mass scale region. Exploring this region requires a sensitivity to half-lives exceeding  $10^{27}$  years. This is a challenging



**Figure 1-13.** Allowed values of  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle$  as a function of the lightest neutrino mass for the inverted and normal hierarchies. The regions defined by the solid curves correspond to the best-fit neutrino mixing parameters from [116] and account for the degeneracy due to the unknown Majorana phases. The regions defined by the dashed-dotted curves correspond to the maximal allowed regions including mixing parameter uncertainties as evaluated in [116]. The dashed line shows expected sensitivity of next-generation  $\sim 100$  kg class experiments and the dotted line shows potential reach of multi-ton scale future experiments.

1146 goal requiring several ton-years of exposure and very low backgrounds. The accomplishment of this goal  
 1147 requires a detector at the ton scale of enriched material and a background level below 1 count/(ton y) in the  
 1148 spectral region of interest (ROI). Very good energy resolution is also required.

1149 There is one controversial result from a subset of collaborators of the Heidelberg-Moscow experiment, who  
 1150 claim a measurement of the process in  $^{76}\text{Ge}$ , with 70 kg-years of data [118]. These authors interpret the  
 1151 observation as giving an  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle$  of 440 meV. Recent limits using the isotope  $^{136}\text{Xe}$  from EXO-200 and  
 1152 KamLAND-Zen (see below) are in tension with this  $\langle m_{\beta\beta} \rangle$  regime.

1153 There is a large number of current neutrinoless double-beta decay search efforts, employing very different  
 1154 techniques; a recent review is [119]. Here we will highlight some for which there is a component of effort from  
 1155 physicists based in the U.S.. These represent different kinds of detectors and experimental approaches [120,  
 1156 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129].

1157 The MAJORANA [130, 131, 132, 126] experiment employs the germanium isotope  $^{76}\text{Ge}$ . The current phase of  
 1158 the experiment is the “DEMONSTRATOR”, which will employ 30 kg of Ge enriched to 86%  $^{76}\text{Ge}$  and 10 kg of  
 1159 Ge P-type point contact detectors, is being constructed underground at the Sanford Underground Research  
 1160 Facility (SURF). It will have first data in 2013 with data from enriched detectors in 2014. The MAJORANA  
 1161 collaboration is planning a ton-scale effort in collaboration with its European counterpart GERDA [133].

1162 The “bolometric” CUORE experiment [134, 125], located at Gran Sasso National Laboratory in Italy,  
 1163 employs  $^{130}\text{Te}$  in the form of natural  $\text{TeO}_2$  crystals. This is a cryogenic setup, operated at temperatures  
 1164 around 10 mK, that determines the energy deposit via temperature rise measured with thermistors. The

1165 prototype of this experiment, Cuoricino, ran from 2003-2008 with 11.3 kg of  $^{130}\text{Te}$  mass. The first stage of  
1166 CUORE, CUORE-0, is currently operating with a  $^{130}\text{Te}$  mass of 11 kg, and the full CUORE detector plans  
1167 commencing operations in 2014 with 206 kg. CUORE aims at the sensitivity to the  $0\nu\beta\beta$  lifetime of  $2 \times 10^{26}$   
1168 after five years of operation.

1169 The EXO experiment [128] makes use of  $^{136}\text{Xe}$ , which double-beta decays as  $^{136}\text{Xe} \rightarrow ^{136}\text{Ba}^{++} + e^{-} + e^{-}$ . The  
1170 first version of EXO, EXO-200, is currently taking data at the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant in New Mexico  
1171 with 200 kg of xenon enriched to 80% in the isotope 136. A time projection chamber is used to detect  
1172 both scintillation light from the interaction and ionization energy deposited by the electrons in the xenon,  
1173 which is used in the liquid phase. EXO-200 reported the first observation of the two-neutrino double-beta  
1174 decay [135] in  $^{136}\text{Xe}$  (later improved [136]) as well as a limit on the neutrinoless double beta decay [137] in  
1175  $^{136}\text{Xe}$ . The EXO collaboration is planning a 5-ton detector called nEXO that builds on the success of the  
1176 EXO-200 detector. The expected nEXO sensitivity to the  $0\nu\beta\beta$  half-life is  $2.5 \times 10^{27}$  years after 10 years of  
1177 operation. The EXO collaboration's novel idea for an upgrade is the use of barium tagging: the principle is  
1178 to reduce backgrounds by identifying the resulting nucleus by laser spectroscopy [138].

1179 Another ambitious idea for a double-beta decay experiment is SNO+ [36, 120]. SNO+ is an experiment at  
1180 SNOLAB in Canada which plans to refill the acrylic vessel of SNO with liquid scintillator. This experiment  
1181 would in addition provide a rich physics program of solar, supernova, and geo-neutrino physics (see Sec. 1.10).  
1182 SNO+ plans to load the scintillator with 0.3% Te, which after one year of data should give them a 90% C.L.  
1183 sensitivity of approximately  $4 \times 10^{25}$  years (neutrino mass sensitivity of  $\sim 140$  meV).

1184 KamLAND-Zen [139] (the Kamioka Liquid Anti-Neutrino Detector, ZERo Neutrino double-beta decay exper-  
1185 iment) is an extension of the KamLAND [140] liquid scintillator experiment. In 2011, the collaboration added  
1186 an additional low-background miniballoon into the inner sphere that contains 13 tons of liquid scintillator  
1187 loaded with 330 kg of dissolved Xe gas enriched to 91% in  $^{136}\text{Xe}$ . The initial results include an improved  
1188 limit on neutrinoless double-beta decay for  $^{136}\text{Xe}$  and a measurement of two-neutrino double-beta decay that  
1189 agrees with the recent EXO-200 result [141]. The collaboration has an additional 400 kg of enriched Xe in  
1190 hand and is considering options to upgrade the detector with a larger-size internal balloon.

1191 NEXT [142, 143, 122] (Neutrino Experiment with Xenon TPC) intends to use  $>100$  kg of Xe enriched to  
1192  $\sim 90\%$  in  $^{136}\text{Xe}$ . The detector will be a moderate-density gas TPC that will detect primary and secondary  
1193 scintillation light. By operating at low pressures ( $\sim 15$  bar), the design should not only provide good energy  
1194 resolution, but also permit tracking that allows fairly detailed track reconstruction to confirm that candidate  
1195 events involve two electrons moving in opposite directions. Construction started in 2012 with commissioning  
1196 scheduled to start in 2014. It will operate at the Laboratorio Subterráneo de Canfranc in Spain.

1197 The LUX-ZEPLIN (LZ) experiment is a proposed two-phase (liquid/gas) Xe detector, containing 7 tons of  
1198 natural Xe instrumented as a time projection chamber, with readout of direct scintillation and readout of  
1199 charge via proportional scintillation. While LZ is primarily designed to perform a world-leading direct dark  
1200 matter search, it is also sensitive to the neutrinoless double beta decay of  $^{136}\text{Xe}$ . LZ will replace the currently  
1201 operating LUX experiment [144] at SURF, and is planned to be commissioned in 2017. After three years of  
1202 LZ operation, the  $0\nu\beta\beta$  half-life sensitivity is projected to be  $2.2 \times 10^{26}$  years.

1203 The SuperNEMO [145, 121] proposal builds on the great success of the NEMO-3 (Neutrino Ettore Majorana  
1204 Observatory) experiment, which measured two-neutrino double-beta decay rates and set some of the most  
1205 stringent constraints for zero-neutrino double beta transitions for seven isotopes [146]. The design uses  
1206 calorimetry to measure energies and timing, and tracking to provide topological and kinematical information  
1207 about the individual electrons. SuperNEMO will improve on NEMO-3 by using a larger mass of isotope,  
1208 lowering backgrounds, and improving the energy resolution. The complete experiment will be ready by the

1209 end of the decade in a recently-approved extension of the Modane laboratory in the Fréjus Tunnel in France.  
 1210 Its design sensitivity for the  $0\nu\beta\beta$  half-life of  $^{82}\text{Se}$  is  $10^{26}$  yr, in a 500 kg·yr exposure.

1211 The current and next-generation experiments are of 10-100 kg masses; these have sensitivities down to  
 1212 about 100 meV. Further ton-scale experiments are planned for the generation beyond that: these should  
 1213 have sensitivities reaching the 10 meV or smaller scale. Reaching this regime will be very interesting in  
 1214 its complementarity with oscillation experiments: if the mass hierarchy is independently determined to be  
 1215 inverted, and there is no  $0\nu\beta\beta$  decay signal at the 10 meV scale, then neutrinos must be Dirac (assuming  
 1216 Nature has not been so diabolical as to contrive a fine-tuned suppression from e.g., nuclear matrix elements).  
 1217 If a signal is observed at the few meV scale, then not only will we know that neutrinos are Majorana, but  
 1218 we will also know that the hierarchy must be normal, even in the absence of an independent determination.

Experiment	Isotope	Mass	Technique	Status	Location
AMoRE[147, 148]	$^{100}\text{Mo}$	50 kg	$\text{CaMoO}_4$ scint. bolometer crystals	Devel.	Yangyang
CANDLES[149]	$^{48}\text{Ca}$	0.35 kg	$\text{CaF}_2$ scint. crystals	Prototype	Kamioka
CARVEL[150]	$^{48}\text{Ca}$	1 ton	$\text{CaF}_2$ scint. crystals	Devel.	Solotvina
COBRA[151]	$^{116}\text{Cd}$	183 kg	$^{enr}\text{Cd}$ CZT semicond. det.	Prototype	Gran Sasso
CUORE-0[134]	$^{130}\text{Te}$	11 kg	$\text{TeO}_2$ bolometers	Constr. (2013)	Gran Sasso
CUORE[134]	$^{130}\text{Te}$	206 kg	$\text{TeO}_2$ bolometers	Constr. (2014)	Gran Sasso
DCBA[152]	$^{150}\text{Nd}$	20 kg	$^{enr}\text{Nd}$ foils and tracking	Devel.	Kamioka
EXO-200[135, 137, 136]	$^{136}\text{Xe}$	200 kg	Liq. $^{enr}\text{Xe}$ TPC/scint.	Op. (2011)	WIPP
nEXO[138]	$^{136}\text{Xe}$	5 t	Liq. $^{enr}\text{Xe}$ TPC/scint.	Proposal	SNOLAB
GERDA[153][133]	$^{76}\text{Ge}$	$\sim 35$ kg	$^{enr}\text{Ge}$ semicond. det.	Op. (2011)	Gran Sasso
GSO[154]	$^{160}\text{Gd}$	2 t	$\text{Gd}_2\text{SiO}_5:\text{Ce}$ crys. scint. in liq. scint.	Devel.	
KamLAND-Zen[139, 141]	$^{136}\text{Xe}$	400 kg	$^{enr}\text{Xe}$ dissolved in liq. scint.	Op. (2011)	Kamioka
LUCIFER[155, 156]	$^{82}\text{Se}$	18 kg	$\text{ZnSe}$ scint. bolometer crystals	Devel.	Gran Sasso
MAJORANA [130, 131, 132]	$^{76}\text{Ge}$	30 kg	$^{enr}\text{Ge}$ semicond. det.	Constr. (2013)	SURF
MOON [157]	$^{100}\text{Mo}$	1 t	$^{enr}\text{Mo}$ foils/scint.	Devel.	
SuperNEMO-Dem[145]	$^{82}\text{Se}$	7 kg	$^{enr}\text{Se}$ foils/tracking	Constr. (2014)	Fréjus
SuperNEMO[145]	$^{82}\text{Se}$	100 kg	$^{enr}\text{Se}$ foils/tracking	Proposal (2019)	Fréjus
NEXT [142, 143]	$^{136}\text{Xe}$	100 kg	gas TPC	Devel. (2014)	Canfranc
LZ [144]	$^{136}\text{Xe}$	600 kg	Two-phase $^{nat}\text{Xe}$ TPC/scint	Proposal	SURF
SNO+[158, 159, 36]	$^{130}\text{Te}$	800 kg	Te-loaded liq. scint.	Constr. (2013)	SNOLAB

**Table 1-5.** A summary list of neutrinoless double-beta decay proposals and experiments.

1219 A key point is that several experiments using different isotopes are in order, at each step of sensitivity.  
 1220 First, different isotopes involve different matrix elements with their uncertainties. In addition, unknown  
 1221 small-probability  $\gamma$  transitions may occur at or near the endpoint of a particular isotope, but it is very  
 1222 unlikely that they occur for *every* double-beta-decay emitter. Finally, and maybe most importantly, different  
 1223 isotopes generally correspond to radically different techniques, and since  $0\nu\beta\beta$  searches require exceedingly  
 1224 low backgrounds, it is virtually impossible to decide *a priori* which technique will truly produce a background-  
 1225 free measurement. The long-term future for  $0\nu\beta\beta$  experiments will depend on what is observed: if no  
 1226 experiments, or only some experiments, see a signal at the 100-kg scale, then ton-scale experiments are in  
 1227 order. If a signal is confirmed, the next generation of detectors will need to better investigate the  $0\nu\beta\beta$   
 1228 mechanism by separately measuring the energies of each electron as well as their angular correlations.

## 1229 1.7 Absolute Neutrino Mass

### 1230 1.7.1 Kinematic Neutrino Mass Measurements

1231 The neutrino’s absolute mass cannot be determined by oscillation experiments, which give information only  
 1232 on mass differences. The neutrino’s rest mass has a small but potentially measurable effect on its kinematics,  
 1233 in particular on the phase space available in low-energy nuclear beta decay. The effect is indifferent to the  
 1234 distinction between Majorana and Dirac masses, and independent of nuclear matrix element calculations.

1235 Two nuclides are of major importance to current experiments: tritium ( ${}^3\text{H}$  or T) and  ${}^{187}\text{Re}$ . The particle  
 1236 physics is the same in both cases, but the experiments differ greatly. Consider the superallowed decay  
 1237  ${}^3\text{H} \rightarrow {}^3\text{He} + e^- + \bar{\nu}_e$ . The electron energy spectrum has the form:

$$dN/dE \propto F(Z, E)p_e(E + m_e)(E_0 - E)\sqrt{(E_0 - E)^2 - m_\nu^2} \quad (1.14)$$

1238 where  $E$ ,  $p_e$  are the electron energy and momentum,  $E_0$  is the Q-value, and  $F(Z, E)$  is the Fermi function.  
 1239 If the neutrino is massless, the spectrum near the endpoint is approximately parabolic around  $E_0$ . A finite  
 1240 neutrino mass makes the parabola “steeper”, then cuts it off  $m_\nu$  before the zero-mass endpoint. The value  
 1241 of  $m_\nu$  can be extracted from the shape without knowing  $E_0$  precisely, and without resolving the cutoff.

1242 The flavor state  $\nu_e$  is an admixture of three mass states  $\nu_1$ ,  $\nu_2$ , and  $\nu_3$ . Beta decay yields a superposition  
 1243 of three spectra, with three different endpoint shapes and cutoffs, whose relative weights depend on the  
 1244 magnitude of elements of the mixing matrix. Unless the three endpoint steps are fully resolved, the spectrum  
 1245 is well approximated by the single-neutrino spectrum with an effective mass  $m_\beta^2 = \sum_i U_{ei}^2 m_i^2$ . Past tritium  
 1246 experiments have determined  $m_\beta < 2.0$  eV [160, 161, 162].

1247 To measure this spectrum distortion, any experiment must have the following properties. First, it must  
 1248 have high energy resolution—in particular, a resolution function lacking high-energy tails—to isolate the near-  
 1249 endpoint electrons from the more numerous low-energy electrons. Second, it must have extremely well-known  
 1250 spectrometer resolution. The observed neutrino mass parameter depends very strongly on the detector  
 1251 resolution. Finally, it must have the ability to observe a very large number of decays, with high-acceptance  
 1252 spectrometers and/or ultra-intense sources, in order to collect adequate statistics in the extreme tail of a  
 1253 rapidly-falling spectrum.

### 1254 1.7.2 Upcoming Experiments

1255 **KATRIN:** The KATRIN experiment [163, 164, 165], now under construction, will attempt to extract the  
 1256 neutrino mass from decays of gaseous  $\text{T}_2$ . KATRIN achieves high energy resolution using a MAC-E (Magnetic  
 1257 Adiabatic Collimation-Electrostatic) filter. In this technique, the  $\text{T}_2$  source is held at high magnetic field.  
 1258 Beta-decay electrons within a broad acceptance cone are magnetically guided towards a low-field region; the  
 1259 guiding is adiabatic and forces the electrons’ momenta nearly parallel to  $B$  field lines. In the parallel region,  
 1260 an electrostatic field serves as a sharp energy filter. Only the highest-energy electrons can pass the filter and  
 1261 reach the detector, so MAC-E filters can tolerate huge low-energy decay rates without encountering detector  
 1262 rate problems. In order to achieve high statistics, KATRIN needs a very strong source, supplying  $10^{11}$   $e^-/s$   
 1263 to the spectrometer acceptance. This cannot be done by increasing the source thickness, which is limited by  
 1264 self-scattering, so the cross-sectional area of the source and spectrometer must be very large—53  $\text{cm}^2$  and

1265  $65 \text{ m}^2$  respectively. KATRIN anticipates achieving a neutrino mass exclusion limit down to 0.2 eV at 90%  
 1266 confidence, or 0.35 eV for a 5-sigma discovery. Data-taking for KATRIN is expected to begin in late 2015.

1267 **Project 8:** Project 8 is a new technology for pursuing the tritium endpoint [166]; it anticipates providing a  
 1268 roadmap towards a large tritium experiment with new neutrino mass sensitivity, via a method with systematic  
 1269 errors largely independent of the MAC-E filter method. In Project 8, a low-pressure gaseous tritium source  
 1270 is stored in a magnetic bottle. Magnetically-trapped decay electrons undergo cyclotron motion for  $\sim 10^6$   
 1271 orbits. This motion emits microwave radiation at frequency  $\omega = qB/\gamma m$ , where  $\gamma$  is the Lorentz factor.  
 1272 A measurement of the frequency can be translated into an electron energy. A prototype, now operating at  
 1273 the University of Washington, is attempting to detect and characterize single conversion electrons from a  
 1274  $^{83m}\text{Kr}$  conversion electron calibration source. The prototype is intended to help answer a number of technical  
 1275 questions, including the merits of various magnetic-trap configurations for the electrons, waveguide vs. cavity  
 1276 configurations for the microwaves, and questions about data analysis techniques. A first experiment would  
 1277 aim for few-eV neutrino mass sensitivity while precisely measuring other parameters of the decay spectrum.  
 1278 A larger followup experiment would extend the sensitivity down to the limits of the technique.

1279 **Microcalorimeter methods:** While most of the neutrino-mass community is focused on tritium, there are  
 1280 several other nuclides of potential experimental interest. Tritium is the only low-energy beta decay nuclide  
 1281 whose decay rate (and low atomic number) permits the creation of thin, high-rate sources. If one can detect  
 1282 decays in a cryogenic microcalorimeter, the requirement of a thin source is removed, and one can explore  
 1283 lower-energy decays. For a neutrino mass  $m_\nu$  and a beta-decay energy  $E_0$ , the fraction of decays in the signal  
 1284 region scales as  $(m_\nu/E_0)^3$ . The best-known candidate is  $^{187}\text{Re}$ , whose beta-decay endpoint is unusually low  
 1285 at 2.469 keV. However, the long lifetime of  $^{187}\text{Re}$  forces any such experiment to instrument a very large  
 1286 total target mass, and the low-temperature properties of Re are unfavorable. Another candidate,  $^{163}\text{Ho}$ , is  
 1287 somewhat more promising. In the electron-capture decay  $^{163}\text{Ho} \rightarrow ^{163}\text{Dy}$ , the inner bremsstrahlung spectrum  
 1288 is sensitive to the neutrino mass. Speculation [167] that atomic effects might enhance the endpoint phase  
 1289 space has been largely resolved. At the moment, however, microcalorimeter proposals require long data-  
 1290 taking periods to accumulate statistics with sub-eV sensitivity, and the systematic errors are underexplored.

1291 **PTOLEMY:** The PTOLEMY experiment [168] at Princeton is attempting to combine many different  
 1292 technologies in a single tritium-endpoint spectrometer. While its primary goal is the detection of relic  
 1293 neutrinos, as discussed in Sec. 1.10.1, its measurements would certainly be relevant to a direct search for  
 1294 neutrino masses. PTOLEMY installed a small technology-validation prototype at the Princeton Plasma  
 1295 Physics Laboratory in February 2013. Several of PTOLEMY's methods are untested and may present serious  
 1296 practical challenges. The use of their solid-state source will require a careful roadmap towards answering  
 1297 systematic-error questions.

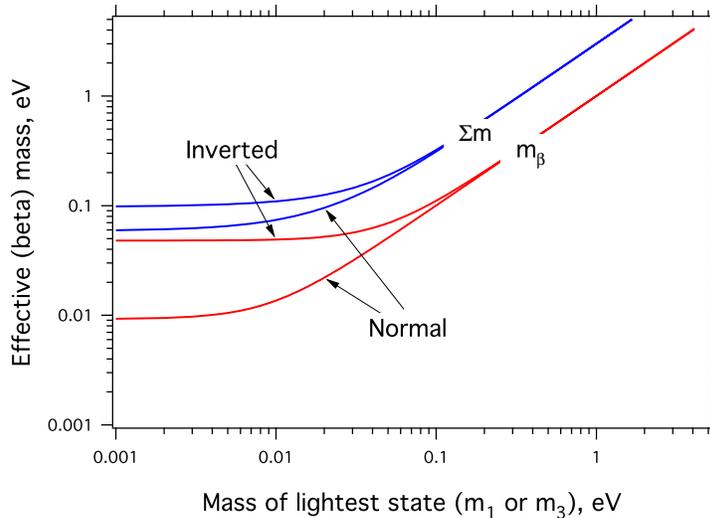
1298 **Cosmological probes:** Another way of addressing the question of absolute neutrino masses connects to  
 1299 the Cosmic Frontier. The field of observational cosmology now has a wealth of data. Global fits to the  
 1300 data – large-scale structure, high-redshift supernovae, cosmic microwave background, and Lyman  $\alpha$  forest  
 1301 measurements – yield limits on the sum of the three neutrino masses of less than about 0.3-0.6 eV, although  
 1302 specific results depend on assumptions. Future cosmological measurements will further constrain the absolute  
 1303 mass scale. References [169, 170, 171] are recent reviews. The Planck experiment has very recently published  
 1304 new global cosmology fits, including strong neutrino mass constraints [172].

### 1305 1.7.3 The Future of Absolute Mass Measurements, and Implications

1306 There is substantial complementarity between kinematic measurements,  $0\nu\beta\beta$  measurements, and cosmolog-  
 1307 ical constraints. Kinematic measurements are sensitive to  $m_\beta$ , a simple mixing-weighted sum with a nonzero

1308 lower bound.  $0\nu\beta\beta$  is either (a) insensitive to  $m_{\beta\beta}$ , if neutrinos are Dirac particles, or (b) if neutrinos are  
 1309 Majorana, sensitive to  $m_{\beta\beta}$ , a quantity which incorporates masses, mixing angles, and complex phases, and  
 1310 may in certain cases be zero. Cosmological probes are sensitive to the simple sum of masses, independent of  
 1311 mixing angles and symmetries, but this sensitivity correlates with changes to the cosmological assumptions,  
 1312 including (but not limited to) new fundamental physics.

1313 One worthwhile question is, under what circumstances do direct measurements resolve the neutrino mass  
 1314 hierarchy? See Fig. 1-14. Direct measurements based on  $\beta$ -decay are capable of unambiguous determination  
 1315 of the hierarchy because they can identify the three masses weighted by their electron-flavor content.  
 1316 However, such a measurement is well beyond present capabilities for any choice of mass or hierarchy. A  
 1317 measurement at the achievable sensitivity represented by KATRIN, 200 meV, would show that neutrinos  
 1318 have a nearly-degenerate hierarchy, perhaps even more interesting from the theoretical standpoint than the  
 1319 level ordering. In the foreseeable future, new ideas such as Project 8 may be able to reach the 50 meV level.  
 1320 Non-observation of the mass at this level would show that the hierarchy is normal.



**Figure 1-14.** Dependence of the effective mass  $m_{\beta}$  on the mass of the lightest eigenstate  $m_1$  or  $m_3$  for the normal and inverted hierarchies. Also shown are the sums of the eigenmasses. The oscillation parameters are  $\Delta m_{21}^2 = 7.54 \times 10^{-5} \text{ eV}^2$ ,  $|\Delta m_{32}^2| = 2.42 \times 10^{-3} \text{ eV}^2$ ,  $\theta_{12} = 34.1 \text{ degrees}$ , and  $\theta_{13} = 9.1 \text{ degrees}$  [64].

1321 The field of direct neutrino mass determination, with KATRIN leading the push to  $\sim 0.2 \text{ eV}$  sensitivity, is  
 1322 balancing both statistical and systematic errors. Experiments aiming for lower masses, including Project 8  
 1323 and PTOLEMY, take it for granted that large statistical power is needed. However, attention must be paid  
 1324 to systematics. One systematic error in particular, the molecular excited-state distribution of the daughter  
 1325 ion (in  $\text{T}_2 \rightarrow (\text{T } ^3\text{He})^{+*} + e^- + \bar{\nu}_e$ ) produces an irreducible smearing of all  $\text{T}_2$  decay spectra; this smearing  
 1326 is presently unmeasured, and known (with an uncertainty difficulty to quantify) from quantum theory. The  
 1327 effect is present in common in KATRIN, Project 8, and any future  $\text{T}_2$ -based experiment. The field would  
 1328 benefit from an experimental verification or a theory cross-check on these excited-state spectra. Technologies  
 1329 allowing high-purity atomic tritium sources would remove this uncertainty. Most other systematic errors in  
 1330  $\text{T}_2$  experiments are technology-specific, which is important for robust comparisons between experiments.

## 1331 1.8 Neutrino Scattering

1332 Predictions for the rates and topologies of neutrino interactions with matter are a crucial component in many  
 1333 current investigations within nuclear and astroparticle physics. Ultimately, we need to measure neutrino-  
 1334 matter interactions precisely to enable adequate understanding of high-priority physics including neutrino  
 1335 oscillations, supernova dynamics, and dark matter searches. Precise knowledge of such neutrino interactions  
 1336 is an absolute necessity for future measurements of the masses and mixings mediating neutrino oscillations.  
 1337 To enable further progress in neutrino physics, we eventually need to understand, fairly completely, the  
 1338 underlying physics of the neutrino weak interaction within a nuclear environment. This completeness is  
 1339 required so that we can reliably apply the relevant model calculations across the wide energy ranges and  
 1340 varying nuclei necessary for our neutrino investigations.

1341 Neutrino cross-section uncertainties are already becoming a limiting factor in the determination of neutrino  
 1342 oscillation parameters in many experiments. Furthermore, experiments using heavier nuclear targets to  
 1343 increase their signal yields have to contend with the presence of significant nuclear effects impacting both  
 1344 the interaction cross sections and observed final states. Such nuclear effects also impact the reconstruction  
 1345 of the incoming neutrino energy, a key quantity in the determination of neutrino oscillation parameters.  
 1346 Understanding these neutrino-nucleus scattering processes directly affects how well one can separate signal  
 1347 from background. Uncertainties in both the neutrino interaction cross sections and associated nuclear effects  
 1348 must be understood to maximize the sensitivity of an experiment to neutrino oscillations. Of course,  
 1349 depending on the detector, the scientific question being asked, and the oscillation parameters, different  
 1350 cross-section uncertainties can take on different levels of importance. For example, careful control of  
 1351 neutrino/antineutrino cross section differences will be particularly important in establishing CP violation  
 1352 in the neutrino sector [173]. In fact, since  $|U_{e3}|$  is larger than minimal assumptions, such systematic  
 1353 uncertainties become even more important because the expected neutrino/antineutrino asymmetry becomes  
 1354 increasingly smaller for larger  $|U_{e3}|$ .

1355 In addition, we need better understanding of neutrino-nucleus interactions for understanding the dynamics  
 1356 of supernovae. The physics of core-collapse supernova is not yet well-understood, and neutrinos are valuable  
 1357 probes into their inner workings. Furthermore, we will need understand neutrino-nucleus interactions in the  
 1358 few-tens-of-MeV regime in order to interpret a supernova neutrino burst observation.

1359 These and related physics topics are most easily categorized according to the energy of the incident neutrino.  
 1360 The 0.2-10 GeV energy range (called “intermediate-energy” here) is of most relevance to current and planned  
 1361 meson decay-in-flight (DIF) neutrino beams such as those being used currently for long-baseline experiments.  
 1362 In addition, a beam from stored muons (e.g., the proposed nuSTORM facility [174]) would also elucidate  
 1363 this regime. The 10-100 MeV range (“low-energy”) is relevant for supernova neutrino studies. A summary  
 1364 of current and future experiments relevant for these topics are listed in Table 1-6.

### 1365 1.8.1 Intermediate-Energy Regime

1366 In the 0.2-10 GeV neutrino energy regime, neutrino interactions are a complex combination of quasi-elastic  
 1367 (QE) scattering, resonance production, and deep inelastic scattering processes, each of which has its own  
 1368 model and associated uncertainties. Solar and reactor oscillation experiments operating at very low neutrino  
 1369 energies and scattering experiments at very high energies have enjoyed very precise knowledge of their  
 1370 respective neutrino interaction cross sections (at the few-percent level) for the detection channels of interest.  
 1371 However, the same is not true for the relevant intermediate energy regime. In this region, the cross sections  
 1372 even off free nucleons are not very well measured (at the 10 – 40% level) and the data are in frequent conflict

**Table 1-6.** Current and proposed experiments with significant  $\nu$  cross section measurements. The upper (lower) part of table summarizes the intermediate- (low-) energy regime.

Experiment	Physics		Energy (GeV)	Target nuclei	Detector		
	topics <sup>1</sup>	$\nu$ Source			type <sup>2</sup>	Host	Status
MiniBooNE	medE	$\pi$ DIF	0.4-2	CH <sub>2</sub>	Ch/calor	Fermilab	current
T2K	medE	$\pi$ DIF	0.3-2	CH	scitrk/ TPC/calor	JPARC	current
MINERvA	medE	$\pi$ DIF	1-20	many <sup>3</sup>	scitrk/calor	Fermilab	current
NOvA NDOS	medE	$\pi$ DIF	1	CH	scitrk	Fermilab	current
NOvA near	medE	$\pi$ DIF	1.5-2.5	CH	scitrk	Fermilab	in constr.
MicroBooNE	medE	$\pi$ DIF	0.2-2	Ar	TPC	Fermilab	in constr.
MINERvA	medE, PDFs	$\pi$ DIF	1-10	H,D	scitrk/calor	Fermilab	proposed
nuSTORM	medE, $\nu_e$ xs	$\pi$ DIF	0.5-3.5	TBD	TBD	Fermilab	proposed
SciNOvA	medE	$\pi$ DIF	1.5-2.5	CH	scitrk	Fermilab	proposed
MiniBooNE+	medE	$\pi$ DIF	0.3-0.5	CH <sub>2</sub>	Ch/calor	Fermilab	proposed
CAPTAIN	medE	$\pi$ DIF	1-10	Ar	TPC	Fermilab	proposed
LBNE near	medE	$\pi$ DIF	0.5-5	TBD	TBD	Fermilab	proposed
CAPTAIN	lowE	$\pi$ DAR	0.01-0.05	Ar	TPC	ORNL	proposed
OscSNS	lowE	$\pi$ DAR	0.01-0.05	CH <sub>2</sub>	Ch/calor	ORNL	proposed
IsoDAR	lowE	$\pi, ^8\text{Li}$ DAR	0.002-0.05	TBD	TBD	TBD	proposed
CENNS	$\nu N$ coh.	$\pi$ DAR	0.01-0.05	Ar	calor	Fermilab	proposed
CSI	$\nu N$ coh.	$\pi$ DAR	0.01-0.05	TBD	TBD	ORNL	proposed

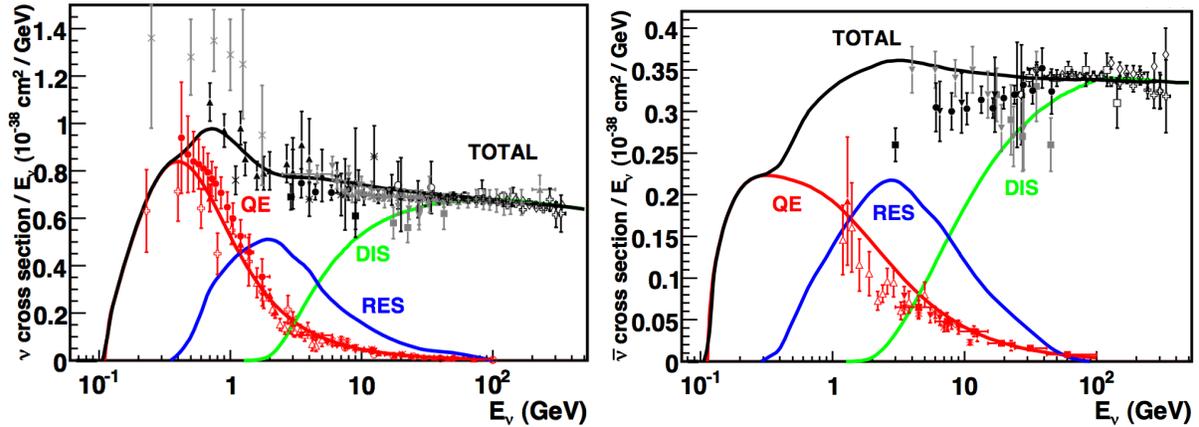
<sup>1</sup> Physics topics: “medE” = quasi-elastic scattering,  $\pi$  production, etc; “lowE” =  $\nu$ -nucleus inelastic scattering and processes relevant for supernovae; “ $\nu N$  coh.” =  $\nu N$  coherent scattering

<sup>2</sup> Detector types: “Ch” = Cherenkov, “scitrk” = scintillation tracker; “calor” = calorimeter; “TPC” = time projection chamber

<sup>3</sup> many = He, CH, H<sub>2</sub>O, Pb, Fe

1373 with theoretical predictions. Furthermore, the nuclear effects ranging from multi-nucleon-target initial states  
1374 to complex final-state interactions are still quite poorly known. Figure 1-15 shows existing measurements  
1375 of CC neutrino cross sections in the relevant energy range. Such measurements form the foundation of our  
1376 knowledge of neutrino interactions and provide the basis for simulations in present use.

1377 There has been renewed interest and progress in neutrino interaction physics in the last ten years because  
1378 of recent efforts to understand and predict signal and background rates in neutrino oscillation searches in  
1379 few-GeV beams. One of several intriguing results from these new data comes from recent measurements of  
1380 QE scattering. QE scattering is a simple reaction historically thought to have a well-known cross section; this  
1381 is one reason why it is chosen as the signal channel in many neutrino oscillation experiments. Interestingly,  
1382 the neutrino QE cross section recently measured on carbon at low energy by the MiniBooNE experiment  
1383 is about 40% higher than the most widely used predictions [176] and is even larger than the free nucleon  
1384 scattering cross section in some energy regions [177]. Similar effects are seen for antineutrinos [178]. These  
1385 results are surprising because nuclear effects have always been expected to reduce the cross section, not  
1386 enhance it. A recent QE cross section measurement from NOMAD at higher energies does not exhibit such  
1387 an enhancement [179]. A possible reconciliation between the two classes of measurements has suggested that  
1388 previously-neglected nuclear effects could in fact significantly increase the QE cross section on nuclei at low



**Figure 1-15.** Existing muon neutrino (left) and antineutrino (right) CC cross section measurements [1] and predictions [175] as a function of neutrino energy. The contributing processes in this energy region include quasi-elastic (QE) scattering, resonance production (RES), and deep inelastic scattering (DIS). The error bars in the intermediate energy range reflect the uncertainties in these cross sections (typically 10–40%, depending on the channel).

1389 energy [180]. A similar enhancement has been observed in electron-nucleus scattering [181]. If true, this  
 1390 radically changes our thinking on nuclear effects and their impact on low-energy neutrino interactions. This  
 1391 revelation has been the subject of intense theoretical scrutiny and experimental investigation over the past  
 1392 year or more (see for example, [182, 183, 184, 185]).

1393 In the so-called resonance/transition region, the channels of interest are mainly hadronic resonances with  
 1394 the most important being the  $\Delta(1232)$ . Typical final states are those with a single pion. During the last five  
 1395 years, several new pion production measurements have been performed. In all of them, the targets were nuclei  
 1396 (most often carbon). As one example, the MiniBooNE experiment recently measured a comprehensive suite  
 1397 of CC  $1\pi^+$ , CC  $1\pi^0$ , and NC  $1\pi^0$  production cross sections [186]. A variety of flux-integrated differential cross  
 1398 sections, often double differential, were reported for various final state particle kinematics. The cross-section  
 1399 results differ from widely-used predictions at the 20% level or more.

1400 There are several efforts currently producing results that will add significantly to the available data and to  
 1401 the underlying physics understanding. The MINERvA experiment in the 1-10 GeV NuMI beam at Fermilab  
 1402 has very recently published results on QE scattering measured with a precise tracking detector from both  
 1403 neutrino and antineutrinos on carbon [184, 185]. The near detectors of the T2K [187] experiment are also  
 1404 measuring neutrino-nucleus interactions as part of their oscillation measurement program. T2K has recently  
 1405 reported total cross sections for neutrino CC inclusive scattering [187]. Additional results on exclusive  
 1406 channels from MINERvA and the T2K and NOvA near detectors will be forthcoming in the near future.  
 1407 The MINERvA experiment will also perform the first studies of nuclear effects in neutrino interactions using a  
 1408 suite of nuclear targets including He, C, O (water), Fe, and Pb in addition to a large quantity of scintillator  
 1409 CH. Analysis of neutrino scattering processes from these varying nuclei are already underway. Another  
 1410 possible step in the MINERvA program is the addition of a deuterium target [188] which is currently under  
 1411 review. This is an intriguing, albeit challenging, possibility as it will allow nuclear effects in these processes  
 1412 to be separated from the bare-nucleon behavior.

1413 All current accelerator-based neutrino experiments use a meson-decay beam either on-axis or off-axis to  
 1414 narrow the energy spread of the beam. The uncertainty in the neutrino flux normalization and spectral  
 1415 shape will ultimately limit our understanding of the underlying physics of neutrino interactions and the

1416 ability to conduct precision neutrino oscillation measurements. Because of these uncertainties, an improved  
1417 understanding of our neutrino beams is paramount. For these beams, some improvement in the knowledge  
1418 of the neutrino flux is possible through meson-production experiments that determine the underlying meson  
1419 momentum and angular distributions. These can then be combined with detailed simulations of the neutrino  
1420 beamline optics. This procedure has been performed for the MiniBooNE [189], K2K [190], and T2K [191]  
1421 experiments yielding predicted fluxes with  $\sim 10\%$  errors. New experiments will require similar efforts with  
1422 associated hadroproduction experiments [192] to push to a goal of 5% errors.

1423 Additional experiments in beams of different energies provide a valuable cross-check on the underlying energy  
1424 dependence of physics models as well as the background calculations of the experiments. For example, the  
1425 NOvA experiment, which will soon run in the NuMI off-axis neutrino beam, offers a unique opportunity  
1426 to add to the world's neutrino interaction data by measuring cross sections with its near detector as well  
1427 as with a possible upgrade to a relatively-inexpensive fine-grained detector such as the proposed SciNOvA  
1428 experiment [193, 194].

1429 A potentially transformative next step would be the use of circulating muon beams. The muons may be  
1430 either uncooled and unaccelerated as in the case of nuSTORM [174] or both cooled and accelerated as in the  
1431 case of a Neutrino Factory. These facilities will yield a flux of neutrinos known to better than 1%. Another  
1432 significant advantage of these muon-decay-based neutrino sources would be the availability, for the first time,  
1433 of an intense and well-known source of electron-(anti)neutrinos. Such beams would allow the measurement of  
1434  $\nu_e$ -nucleus cross sections, which are not measured and are of great importance to future  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  oscillation  
1435 experiments since lepton universality may be broken due to nuclear effects in nuclei.

1436 In addition to beam improvements, up-and-coming detector technologies such as LAr TPCs will both provide  
1437 increased tracking precision for better final-state exclusivity as well as measurements specifically on argon.  
1438 Understanding interactions on argon is obviously crucial for oscillation measurements in LBNE given that  
1439 the far detector of choice is a LAr TPC. New neutrino scattering measurements on argon are already being  
1440 reported by ArgoNeuT which ran in the NuMI beam in 2009–2010 [195]. The near-future MicroBooNE  
1441 experiment, which will begin taking data starting in 2014, will further boost this effort in the next few years.  
1442 In addition, other efforts with imminent,  $\sim 10$  ton LAr TPCs [196] in an existing beam such as NuMI, can  
1443 also provide more information on reconstruction and final-state topology to further this effort.

1444 However, in order to adequately map out the complete nuclear dependence of the physics, there is need to  
1445 have multiple nuclear targets to measure the nuclear effects combined with a precision tracker. For this an  
1446 attractive follow-on to MINERvA would be a straw-tube/transition-radiation detector that employs multiple  
1447 nuclear targets (including argon) simultaneously in the same beam such as that proposed for one of the LBNE  
1448 near-detector options [80].

## 1449 1.8.2 Low-Energy Regime

1450 The 10-100 MeV neutrino energy range addresses a varied set of topics at the forefront of particle physics  
1451 such as supernovae, dark matter, and nuclear structure. Low-energy neutrino scattering experiments are  
1452 possibilities at currently-existing high-intensity proton sources such as the ORNL SNS or the Fermilab  
1453 Booster neutrino beam line. They should also be considered at future facilities such as Project-X at Fermilab.

1454 **Supernova neutrino physics:** The multiple physics signatures and expected neutrino fluxes from a core-  
1455 collapse signature are described in Secs. 1.5.1.1, 1.10.2.1. To get the most from the next supernova neutrino  
1456 observation, it will be critical to understand the interactions of neutrinos with matter in the tens-of-MeV  
1457 energy range [197, 196].

1458 A stopped-pion source provides a monochromatic source of 30 MeV  $\nu_\mu$ 's from pion decay at rest, followed  
 1459 on a 2.2  $\mu\text{s}$  timescale by  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  and  $\nu_e$  with a few tens of MeV from  $\mu$  decay. The  $\nu$  spectrum matches the  
 1460 expected supernova spectrum reasonably well. A  $\sim 1$  GeV, high-intensity, short-pulse-width, proton beam  
 1461 is desirable for creating such a  $\nu$  source. Prior examples used for neutrino physics include LANSCE and  
 1462 ISIS. A rich program of physics is possible with such a stopped-pion  $\nu$  source, including measurement of  
 1463 neutrino-nucleus cross sections in the few tens of MeV range in a variety of targets relevant for supernova  
 1464 neutrino physics. This territory is almost completely unexplored: so far only  $^{12}\text{C}$  has been measured at  
 1465 the 10% level. A pion DAR neutrino source such as that currently available at the ORNL SNS neutron  
 1466 spallation target would be an excellent source of neutrinos for this physics on a variety of nuclei relevant  
 1467 for supernova [198, 199]. In addition, this source would allow specific studies to better understand the  
 1468 potential of a large LAr detector such as that proposed for LBNE. In particular, low-energy neutrino-argon  
 1469 cross sections, required for supernova detection in a large LAr detector could be measured with a near-future  
 1470 prototype LAr detector (CAPTAIN) [196]. In the farther future, the high-intensity FNAL Project-X 1-3 GeV  
 1471 Linac would also provide a potential site for these experiments.

1472 **Coherent elastic neutrino-nucleus scattering (CENNS):** CENNS is a process in which the target  
 1473 nucleus recoils coherently via a collective neutral current exchange amplitude with a neutrino or antineutrino,  
 1474 is a long-sought prediction of the standard model. Although the process is well predicted by the standard  
 1475 model and has a comparatively large cross section ( $10^{-39}$   $\text{cm}^2$ ) in the relevant energy region (0 – 50 MeV),  
 1476 CENNS has never been observed before as the low-energy nuclear recoil signature is difficult to observe.  
 1477 Numerous groups world-wide are now working to detect this elusive process [200]. Only a few sources,  
 1478 in particular nuclear reactors spallation neutrino sources [199, 201] (as well as potential existing sources,  
 1479 such as the FNAL 8 GeV proton source at a far off-axis location [202]) produce the required 1-50 MeV  
 1480 energies of the neutrinos in sufficient quantities for a definitive first measurement. A modest sample of a few  
 1481 hundred events collected with a keV-scale-sensitive dark-matter-style detector could improve upon existing  
 1482 non standard neutrino interaction parameter sensitivities by an order of magnitude or more. A deviation  
 1483 from the  $\sim 5\%$  predicted cross section could be an indication of new physics [203, 204]. The cross section is  
 1484 relevant for understanding the evolution of core-collapse supernovae, characterizing future burst supernova  
 1485 neutrino events collected with terrestrial detectors, and a measurement of the process will ultimately set  
 1486 the background limit to direct WIMP searches with detectors at approximately the ten-ton scale [205, 206].  
 1487 Proposals have arisen to probe nuclear structure [207] owing to the sensitivity of the coherent scatter process  
 1488 to the number of neutrons in the nucleus, and to search for sterile neutrinos [208, 209] by exploiting the flavor-  
 1489 blind nature of the process. There are also potentially practical applications, as described in Sec. 1.11.1.2.

### 1490 1.8.3 Required Theoretical/Phenomenological Work

1491 A strong effort in theory/phenomenology/modeling is requisite to profit from improved measurements in  
 1492 neutrino experiments. While there is a healthy community working on the subject of neutrino-nucleus  
 1493 interactions in Europe, there is a dearth of phenomenologists in the U.S. able to address the pressing  
 1494 theoretical questions needed to fully understand this subject and apply it to the interpretation of exper-  
 1495 imental data. There is a critical need within the U.S. physics community to devote time and resources  
 1496 to a theoretical/phenomenological understanding of neutrino-nucleus scattering. This naturally directly  
 1497 calls for a united effort of both the particle and nuclear physics communities to better support these  
 1498 efforts [210]. There are numerous ideas that have been put forth by both experimentalists and theorists  
 1499 for how best to proceed [211, 212]. They include suggestions for improvements to neutrino event generators  
 1500 with more sophisticated underlying calculations for neutrino interactions on nucleons within nuclei, as well  
 1501 as considerations of the formation length of pions and nucleons and final-state interactions of the hadronic  
 1502 shower.

## 1.9 Beyond the Standard Paradigm – Anomalies and New Physics

Neutrinos moved beyond the standard model years ago with the discovery of neutrino oscillations, which implied the existence of neutrino mass. Much of the oscillation data can be described by a three-neutrino paradigm. However, there are intriguing anomalies that cannot be accommodated within this paradigm, and suggest new physics beyond it. In particular, the marginal yet persistent evidence of oscillation phenomena around  $\Delta m^2 \sim 1 \text{ eV}^2$ , which is not consistent with the well-established solar and atmospheric  $\Delta m^2$  scales, is often interpreted as evidence for one or more additional neutrino states, known as sterile neutrinos. Beyond the sterile neutrino, new physics may appear through a broad array of mechanisms collectively known as non-standard interactions (NSI). Typically, searches for these effects occur in experiments designed to study standard phenomena. One type of NSI that has been the subject of dedicated searches in the past and may play a role in the future program is the neutrino magnetic moment. There are other ways that neutrino experiments can probe exotic physics. For example, the possibility that neutrino oscillations may violate, to some degree, the very fundamental principles of Lorentz and CPT invariance has been considered; see e.g., [213]. In the following subsections we will discuss the prospects for neutrino experiments sensitive to anomalies and new physics over the next several years.

### 1.9.1 Sterile Neutrinos

Data from a variety of short-baseline experiments, as well as astrophysical observations and cosmology, hint at the existence of additional neutrino mass states beyond the three active species in the standard model (see for example [65]). The implications of these putative sterile neutrino states would be profound, and would change the paradigm of the standard model of particle physics. As a result, great interest has developed in testing the hypothesis of sterile neutrinos and providing a definitive resolution to the question: do light sterile neutrinos exist?

Recently, a number of tantalizing results (anomalies) have emerged from short-baseline neutrino oscillation experiments that cannot be explained by the current three-neutrino paradigm. These anomalies, which are not directly ruled out by other experiments, include the excess of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  events ( $3.8\sigma$ ) observed by the LSND experiment [214], the  $\nu_e$  ( $3.4\sigma$ ) and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  ( $2.8\sigma$ ) excesses observed by MiniBooNE [215] particularly at low-energy in  $\nu_e$  mode [216], the deficit of  $\bar{\nu}_e$  events ( $0.937 \pm 0.027$ ) observed by reactor neutrino experiments [217], and the deficit of  $\nu_e$  events ( $0.86 \pm 0.05$ ) observed in the SAGE and GALLEX radioactive source experiments [218].

Although there may be several possible ways to explain these anomalies, a simple explanation is the  $3 + N$  sterile neutrino model, in which there are three light, mostly active neutrinos and  $N$ , mostly sterile neutrinos which mix with the active flavors. For  $N > 1$ , these models allow for CP-violating effects in short-baseline appearance experiments. The world's oscillation data can be fit to these  $3+N$  models resulting in allowed regions that close at 95% CL or better, as shown in Fig. 1-16 and 1-17 for the  $3+1$  model. Still, significant tension exists between the appearance and disappearance data [219], particularly due to the absence of  $\nu_\mu$  disappearance in the  $\Delta m^2 \sim 1 \text{ eV}^2$  region [220, 221], a key prediction of the  $3+N$  models.

Beyond particle physics, there are hints of additional neutrinos coming from cosmology. Fits to astrophysical data sets (including the cosmic microwave background (CMB), large scale structure, baryon acoustic oscillations and Big Bang nucleosynthesis) are sensitive to the effective number of light degrees of freedom ( $N_{\text{eff}}$ ) (which in the standard model is equivalent to saying the effective number of neutrino families, although in principle this could include other types of light, weakly-coupled states). Prior to the release of the Planck data in 2013, there was an astonishing trend that such fits, conducted by different groups and involving

1545 differing mixes of data sets and assumptions, tended to favor  $N_{\text{eff}}$  closer to 4 than 3 [65]. With the release  
 1546 of Planck data [172] new more precise fits to  $N_{\text{eff}}$  are now more consistent with 3. The Planck collaboration  
 1547 fit values range from  $3.30 \pm 0.52$  (95% CL) to  $3.62 \pm 0.49$  (95% CL) depending on which other data sets are  
 1548 included in the fit. The pre-Planck fits used the full-sky WMAP [222] data set for the first three peaks of the  
 1549 the CMB angular power spectrum, but typically relied on narrow-sky, high angular resolution observations  
 1550 by the South Pole Telescope [223], or the Atacama Cosmology Telescope [224] for the next four peaks. The  
 1551 Planck mission combined a full-sky survey with high angular resolution, and was, for the first time, able to  
 1552 measure the first seven peaks in the spectrum with one apparatus. The Planck Collaboration believes that a  
 1553 miscalibration in the stitched together spectra was responsible for the anomalously high value of  $N_{\text{eff}}$  found  
 1554 in the earlier fits [172], but the issue is not yet resolved. There is tension between the value of the Hubble  
 1555 constant extracted from Planck data, and that measured by the Hubble Space Telescope. The resolution  
 1556 of this issue may impact the extracted value of  $N_{\text{eff}}$ . Nonetheless, while the new fits to  $N_{\text{eff}}$  are now more  
 1557 consistent with three light degrees of freedom, they are still high and allow  $N_{\text{eff}} = 4$  at less than, at most,  
 1558 the two sigma level. Finally, it is important to keep in mind that cosmological constraints on the existence of  
 1559 light sterile neutrinos depend on the masses of the mostly sterile states, and on whether they are in thermal  
 1560 equilibrium with the rest of the Universe. Even at face value, the Planck data are still consistent with one  
 1561 or more massless sterile neutrino states that were not fully thermalized [172].

1562 For a comprehensive review of light sterile neutrinos including the theory, the cosmological evidence, and  
 1563 the particle physics data see Ref. [65].

1564 In order to determine if these short-baseline anomalies are due to neutrino oscillations in a  $3 + N$  sterile  
 1565 neutrino model, future short-baseline experiments are needed. Table 1-7 lists many proposals for such ex-  
 1566 periments. These experiments should have robust signatures for electron and/or muon neutrino interactions  
 1567 and they should be capable of measuring the  $L/E$  dependence of the appearance or disappearance effect.  
 1568 Several ways of measuring  $L/E$  dependence have been proposed including: 1) placing a large detector close  
 1569 to a source of low-energy neutrinos from a reactor, cyclotron or intense radioactive source and measuring  
 1570 the  $L/E$  dependence of the  $(\bar{\nu}_e)$  disappearance with a single detector, 2) positioning detectors at two or  
 1571 more baselines from the neutrino source, and 3) measuring the  $L/E$  dependence of high energy atmospheric  
 1572 neutrinos, where strong matter effects are expected, in particular close to the matter resonance expected for  
 1573 the sterile  $\Delta m^2$  in the Earth's core. In addition, experiments sensitive to neutral current interactions, in  
 1574 which active flavor disappearance would be a direct test of the sterile hypothesis, are needed.

1575 Finally, it is important to note that satisfactorily resolving these short-baseline anomalies, even if unrelated  
 1576 to sterile neutrinos, is very important for carrying out the three-flavor neutrino oscillation program described  
 1577 earlier. The 2 to 3  $\sigma$  effects reported at the sub-percent to the several-percent level are similar in scale and  
 1578 effect to the  $CP$ -violation and mass hierarchy signals being pursued in long-baseline experiments.

1579 Independent from the short-baseline anomalies, new, mostly sterile, neutrino mass eigenstates with different  
 1580 masses can be searched in a variety of different ways, ranging from weak decays of hadrons and nuclei,  
 1581 charged-lepton flavor violating processes, to searches at lepton and hadron colliders. For details, see, for  
 1582 example, [225, 226, 227, 228]. In particular, a next-generation  $e^-e^+$  collider would provide very stringent  
 1583 bounds on sterile neutrinos with masses around tens of GeV and other new neutrino phenomena (see, e.g.,  
 1584 [229]).

### 1585 1.9.1.1 Projects and Proposals with Radioactive Neutrino Sources

1586 Proposals to use radioactive neutrino sources to search for sterile neutrino oscillations actually predate  
 1587 the ‘‘gallium anomaly’’ [241]. Perhaps the most intriguing opportunity with the source experiments is  
 1588 the possibility of precision oscillometry – the imaging, within one detector, the oscillation over multiple

**Table 1-7.** Proposed sterile neutrino searches.

Experiment	$\nu$ Source	$\nu$ Type	Channel	Host	Cost Category <sup>1</sup>
Ce-LAND [230]	$^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.	Kamioka, Japan	small <sup>2</sup>
Daya Bay Source [231]	$^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.	China	small
SOX [232]	$^{51}\text{Cr}$	$\nu_e$	disapp.	LNGS, Italy	small <sup>2</sup>
	$^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.		
US Reactor [233]	Reactor	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.	US <sup>3</sup>	small
Stereo	Reactor	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.	ILL, France	NA <sup>4</sup>
DANSS [234]	Reactor	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.	Russia	NA <sup>4</sup>
OscSNS [235]	$\pi$ -DAR	$\bar{\nu}_\mu$	$\bar{\nu}_e$ app.	ORNL, U.S.	medium
LAr1 [236]	$\pi$ -DIF	$\bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$	$\bar{\nu}_e^{(-)}$ app.	Fermilab	medium
MiniBooNE+ [237]	$\pi$ -DIF	$\bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$	$\bar{\nu}_e^{(-)}$ app.	Fermilab	small
MiniBooNE II [238]	$\pi$ -DIF	$\bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$	$\bar{\nu}_e^{(-)}$ app.	Fermilab	medium
ICARUS/NESSiE [239]	$\pi$ -DIF	$\bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$	$\bar{\nu}_e^{(-)}$ app.	CERN	NA <sup>4</sup>
IsoDAR [113]	$^8\text{Li}$ -DAR	$\bar{\nu}_e$	disapp.	Kamioka, Japan	medium
$\nu$ STORM [174]	$\mu$ Storage Ring	$\bar{\nu}_e^{(-)}$	$\bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$ app.	Fermilab/CERN	large

<sup>1</sup> Rough recost categories: small: <\$5M, medium: \$5M-\$50M, large: \$50M-\$300M.

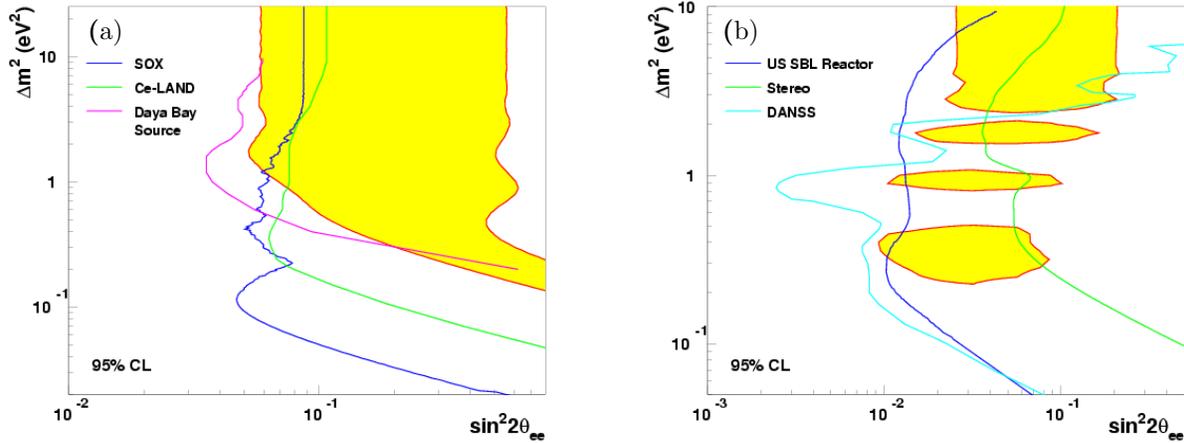
<sup>2</sup> U.S. scope only.

<sup>3</sup> Multiple sites are under consideration [240].

<sup>4</sup> No U.S. participation proposed.

wavelengths in  $L/E$ . Therefore this approach would likely be the best way to deconvolve the multiple frequencies expected if there are two or more sterile neutrino states. Typically these proposals are built around existing detectors with well-measured backgrounds, where the new effort involves creating a source and delivering it to the detector. There are two types of sources actively under consideration: 1)  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ , an electron capture isotope which produces  $\nu_e$  of 750 keV, and 2)  $^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$ , where the long-lived  $^{144}\text{Ce}$  ( $\tau_{1/2} = 285$  days)  $\beta$ -decays producing a low energy  $\bar{\nu}_e$  of no interest, while the daughter isotope,  $^{144}\text{Pr}$ , rapidly  $\beta$ -decays producing a  $\bar{\nu}_e$  with a 3 MeV endpoint. Since  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  neutrinos are monoenergetic, with no need to reconstruct the neutrino energy, they can be detected by CC, NC or elastic scattering interactions.  $^{144}\text{Pr}$  neutrinos, on the other hand, are emitted with a  $\beta$  spectrum and must be detected via a charged-current process such as inverse  $\beta$ -decay.

Proposals actively under consideration include SOX [232] based on the Borexino detector, Ce-LAND [230] based on the KamLAND detector, and a Daya Bay Source experiment [231]. SOX is considering both  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  and  $^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$  phases. In the  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  phase, a source of up to 10 MCi is placed about 8 m from the center of the detector. This phase takes advantage of Borexino's demonstrated ability to see the  $\nu_e - e$  elastic scattering of 861 keV,  $^7\text{Be}$  solar neutrino [242]. Later phases may involve a  $^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$  source which could be located either inside or outside the detector, the former requiring major modifications to the Borexino detector. The Ce-LAND and the Daya Bay Source proposals are both based on  $^{144}\text{Ce}$ - $^{144}\text{Pr}$ . In the Daya Bay Source proposal, a 500 kCi source is placed in between the four 20-ton antineutrino detectors at the Daya Bay far site. With Ce-LAND, a 75 kCi source could be placed either outside the detector, 9.5 m from the center, or inside the detector (only after the KamLAND-Zen  $\beta\beta_{0\nu}$  run is complete). The sensitivity for these proposals is shown in Fig. 1-16a.



**Figure 1-16.** Collaboration-reported sensitivity curves for proposed source (a) and reactor (b) experiments plotted against the global fits [219] for the gallium anomaly and reactor anomaly respectively.

1610 There is also the possibility of a sterile neutrino measurement based on the combination of a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  source with  
 1611 cryogenic solid state bolometers, to detect all active neutrino flavors through neutral current CENNS [208]  
 1612 (see Sec. 1.8.2). This proposal, known as RICOCHET, would be a direct test of the sterile hypothesis since  
 1613 the neutral current is equally sensitive to all active flavors, but blind to sterile neutrinos.

### 1614 1.9.1.2 Projects and Proposals that Directly Address the Reactor Anomaly

1615 The apparent deficit of neutrinos in short-baseline reactor neutrino experiments, known as the reactor  
 1616 anomaly, is result of two distinct lines of analysis: the theoretical calculations of the reactor antineutrino  
 1617 flux [243, 244, 245, 246], which are based on measurements of the  $\beta$ -spectra from the relevant fission  
 1618 isotopes [243, 244], and the reactor antineutrino measurements [247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255].  
 1619 The anomaly [217] emerges in the comparison of these two analyses, and as such, both improved flux  
 1620 calculations (and the underlying  $\beta$ -spectra measurements) and new reactor antineutrino measurements are  
 1621 needed.

1622 The most direct proof of a sterile neutrino solution to the reactor anomaly would be to observe a spectral  
 1623 distortion in the antineutrino rate that varies as a function of distance from the reactor core. There are  
 1624 several projects and proposals from all over the world to search for this effect, including: Stereo [65] at ILL  
 1625 in France and DANSS [234] at the Kalinin Power Plant in Russia, to name two. In the U.S., the parties  
 1626 interested in this measurement have organized into a single collaboration [233] that is investigating several  
 1627 potential sites [240] and detector technologies [256]. A compact reactor core is highly desirable to reduce  
 1628 the smearing and uncertainty in  $L$ , which makes power reactors less attractive. In addition, new detector  
 1629 designs with better spatial resolution, improved background rejection and better neutron tagging may be  
 1630 needed.

1631 On the antineutrino flux side, the existing reactor  $\theta_{13}$  experiments, such as Daya Bay [257], with their  
 1632 high-statistics near detectors, at baselines far enough to average out any spectral distortions from sterile  
 1633 oscillations, will provide the world's best data on reactor fluxes, ensuring that the uncertainty on the reactor  
 1634 anomaly is dominated by the flux calculation. New measurements of the  $\beta$ -spectra of the fission isotopes [258]

would be helpful in further reducing the uncertainty on the flux calculation, but theoretical uncertainties from effects such as weak magnetism [246] will ultimately limit this approach.

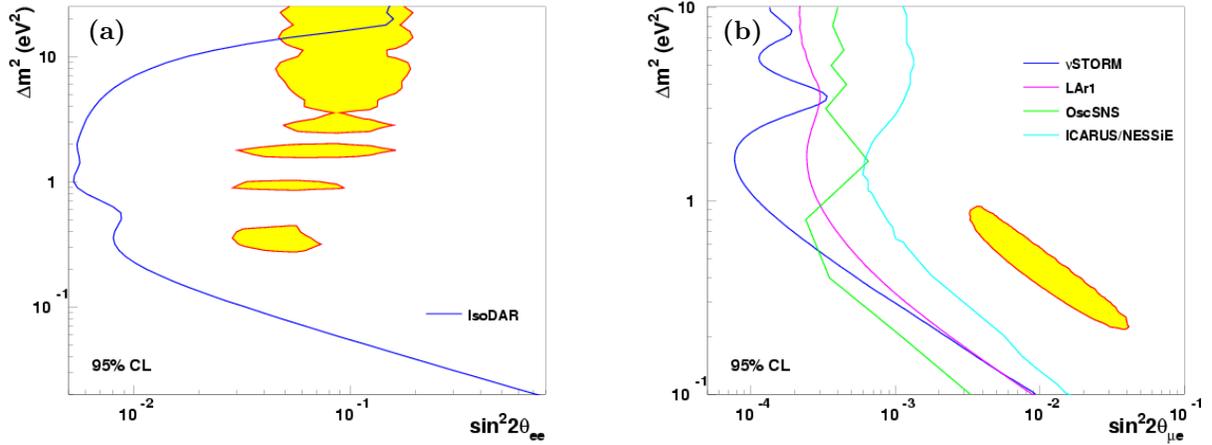
### 1.9.1.3 Projects and Proposals with Accelerator-Induced Neutrinos

There are a number of proposals involving Fermilab’s Booster Neutrino Beam (BNB) which are relevant to the sterile neutrino question. The MicroBooNE experiment [259], which is currently under construction just upstream of MiniBooNE, will use the fine grain tracking of its 170-ton LAr TPC to study, in detail, the interaction region of events corresponding to the MiniBooNE low-energy excess, and may help to determine if these  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  oscillation candidates are really  $\nu_e$  charged current quasielastic events as assumed by MiniBooNE. Similarly, the proposed MiniBooNE+ [237] would look for neutron captures following  $\nu_e$  candidate events. In the MiniBooNE energy range, the production of free neutrons in a neutrino interaction is five times more likely for charged-current than neutral-current events. MiniBooNE+ would attempt to detect these neutrons by adding scintillator to the MiniBooNE detector making it sensitive to the 2.2 MeV gammas produced when a neutron captured on hydrogen. This neutron tagging capability would be used to study whether the MiniBooNE low-energy excess events are truly  $\nu_e$  events as the oscillation hypothesis requires. The MiniBooNE II proposal [238], to either build a new near detector or move the existing MiniBooNE detector to a near location, is also intended as a test of MiniBooNE excess. The presence of a near detector may help to confirm or refute the baseline dependence of the excess. The LAr1 proposal [236] is a multi-baseline proposal for the BNB which is based on LAr. It would add a 25-ton, “MicroLAr” detector at 100 m and a 3-kt, “LAr1”, detector at 700 m to the existing MicroBooNE detector, which is at a baseline of 470 m. The projected sensitivity of this three detector combination is shown in Fig. 1-17b. There is also a less ambitious proposal to add just the MicroLAr near detector [260]. In Fermilab’s NuMI beam line the MINOS+ experiment [74] will search for muon neutrino disappearance caused by oscillations to  $\nu_s$ .

There is also a proposal at CERN for a two detector LAr TPC known as ICARUS/NESSiE [239]. In this proposal, the ICARUS T600 LAr TPC would be moved from Gran Sasso and set 1600 m downstream from a new neutrino beam extracted from the CERN-SPS. A second, smaller LAr TPC would be built at 300 m. Additionally a muon spectrometer would be installed behind each TPC. The projected sensitivity of ICARUS/NESSiE is shown in Fig. 1-17b.

The Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) at Oak Ridge National Laboratory is also an intense and well-understood source of neutrinos from  $\pi^+$  and  $\mu^+$  decays-at-rest in much the same way that LAMPF produced neutrinos for LSND [261]. As such it is an excellent place to make a direct test of LSND. The OscSNS [235] proposal would build an 800-ton detector approximately 60 m from the SNS beam dump. OscSNS could improve upon LSND in at least three specific ways: 1) the lower duty factor of the SNS significantly reduces cosmic backgrounds, 2) the detector would be placed upstream of the beam lowering the possibility of non-neutrino, beam-correlated backgrounds, and 3) gadolinium-doped scintillator may be used to capture neutrons, providing a more robust tag of inverse  $\beta$ -decay. In addition to  $\bar{\nu}_e$  appearance, OscSNS would search for  $\nu_\mu$  and  $\nu_e$  disappearance. The projected sensitivity of the OscSNS  $\bar{\nu}_e$  appearance search is shown in Fig. 1-17b.

IsoDAR [113] is a proposal to use a low-energy, high-power cyclotron to produce  $^8\text{Li}$ , which  $\beta$ -decays producing a  $\bar{\nu}_e$  with an endpoint of 13 MeV; it is potentially a precursor to DAE $\delta$ ALUS [113]. This cyclotron would be placed near the KamLAND detector which would detect the  $\bar{\nu}_e$  via inverse  $\beta$ -decay. This arrangement would be sensitive to the disappearance of  $\bar{\nu}_e$ , and, given the low energy of the neutrinos and 13-m diameter detector, it should be capable of precision oscillometry. The projected sensitivity of IsoDAR is shown in Fig. 1-17a.



**Figure 1-17.** Collaboration-reported sensitivity curves for proposed accelerator-based experiments sensitive to (a)  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e$  disappearance (IsoDAR) [113] and (b) appearance which includes  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_e \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_\mu$  in both neutrinos and antineutrinos, plotted against the global fits [219].

1678 The nuSTORM [174] proposal is to build a racetrack-shaped muon storage ring, to provide clean and well-  
 1679 characterized beams of  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  (or  $\bar{\nu}_e$  and  $\nu_\mu$  if  $\mu^-$  are stored). These beams would enable extremely  
 1680 precise searches for sterile neutrino oscillations in four neutrino types, in both appearance and disappearance  
 1681 channels. The most powerful and unprecedented capability of nuSTORM would be to search for  $\bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$  appear-  
 1682 ance. The nuSTORM beams are essentially free of intrinsically-produced wrong sign/wrong flavor neutrinos  
 1683 which are unavoidable in pion decay-in-flight beams. On the other hand muon storage rings simultaneously  
 1684 produce  $\nu_e$  and  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$ , so it essential to have magnetic detectors to distinguish between  $\bar{\nu}_\mu$  from oscillation  
 1685 and  $\nu_\mu$  from the beam. The proposed nuSTORM project has near and far magnetized iron detectors, but  
 1686 future upgrades could include magnetized LAr TPCs. NuSTORM is a facility which, in addition to sterile  
 1687 neutrino searches, would make neutrino cross-section measurements critical to the long-baseline program (see  
 1688 Sec. 1.8) and conduct neutrino factory R&D, yet it is based on existing accelerator technology. Proposals for  
 1689 nuSTORM are currently being considered by both Fermilab [262] and CERN [263]. The projected sensitivity  
 1690 of the nuSTORM  $\bar{\nu}_e^{(-)} \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_\mu^{(-)}$  search is shown in Fig. 1-17b.

#### 1691 1.9.1.4 Sensitivity from Atmospheric Neutrinos

1692 The disappearance of atmospheric  $\nu_\mu$  in the 0.5 to 10 TeV energy range can be enhanced by matter effects  
 1693 in the Earth's core for the case of a sterile neutrino with  $\Delta m^2 \sim 1 \text{ eV}^2$  [264, 265]. Such neutrinos are  
 1694 observed by the IceCube experiment [266, 267] at the South Pole, which can measure or set limits on the  
 1695 muon to sterile mixing amplitude by studying the zenith angle (effectively  $L$ ) and energy dependence of any  
 1696 disappearance effect.

## 1.9.2 Non-Standard Interactions

Neutrino experiments in general, and neutrino oscillation experiments in particular, are also very sensitive to new, heavy degrees of freedom that mediate new “weaker-than-weak” neutral current interactions. These so-called non-standard interactions (NSI) between neutrinos and charged fermions modify not only neutrino production and detection, but also neutrino propagation through matter effects.

Different types of new physics lead to NSI (see, e.g., [268, 269], and references therein). These can be parameterized in terms of the effective operators

$$G_F \epsilon_{\alpha\beta}^f \nu_\alpha \gamma_\mu \nu_\beta \bar{f} \gamma^\mu f, \quad (1.15)$$

where  $\nu_{\alpha,\beta} = \nu_{e,\mu,\tau}$ ,  $f$  are charged fermions ( $e, u, d, \mu, s, \dots$ ),  $G_F$  is the Fermi constant, and  $\epsilon$  are dimensionless couplings.<sup>7</sup> When  $f$  is a first-generation fermion, the NSI contribute to neutrino detection and production at order  $\epsilon^2$  (ignoring potential interference effects between the standard model and the NSI). On the other hand, the NSI also contribute to the forward-scattering amplitude for neutrinos propagating in matter, modifying the neutrino dispersion relation and hence its oscillation length and mixing parameters. These modified matter effects are of order  $\epsilon^1$  and potentially more important than the NSI effects at production or detection. Furthermore, for  $\alpha \neq \beta$ , the NSI-related matter effects lead to  $P_{\alpha\beta} \neq \delta_{\alpha\beta}$  in the very short baseline limit ( $L \rightarrow 0$ ); these are not present in the standard model case. More information – including relations to charged-lepton processes – current bounds, and prospects using different neutrino sources are discussed in detail in, for example, [268, 269], and references therein.

## 1.9.3 Neutrino Magnetic Moment

In the minimally-extended standard model, the neutrino magnetic moment (NMM) is expected to be very small ( $\mu_\nu \sim 10^{-19} - 10^{-20} \mu_B$ ) [270, 271]. This makes the NMM an attractive place to look for new physics. The current best terrestrial limit of  $\mu_\nu < 2.9 \times 10^{-11} \mu_B$  at 90% CL comes from the GEMMA experiment [272]. Many models for new physics allow for a NMM just below the current limit. The NMM can be related to the Dirac neutrino mass scale by naturalness arguments such that the mass scale is proportional to the product of  $\mu_\nu$  and the energy scale of new physics, which implies that  $|\mu_\nu| \leq 10^{-14} \mu_B$  for Dirac neutrinos [273]. NMM for Majorana neutrinos (which can have transition magnetic moments) suffer from no such constraint. Therefore a discovery of NMM of as much as a few orders of magnitude below the current limit would imply that neutrinos are Majorana particles. Laboratory searches for NMM are based on neutrino-electron elastic scattering [274]. Future reactor and radioactive source experiments for sterile searches, such as those discussed in Secs. 1.9.1.1 and 1.9.1.2, can in many cases push the NMM bounds further. Astrophysical processes also provide very stringent bounds to neutrino electromagnetic properties [275]. Majorana neutrino transition magnetic moments in the oscillation of supernova neutrinos reveal that moments as small as  $10^{-24} \mu_B$  may leave a potentially observable imprint on the energy spectra of neutrinos and antineutrinos from supernovae [276],[277].

<sup>7</sup> $\epsilon \sim 1$  ( $\ll 1$ ) implies that the new physics effects are on the order of (much weaker than) those of the weak interactions.

## 1.10 Neutrinos in Cosmology and Astrophysics

Neutrinos come from astrophysical sources as close as the Earth and Sun, to as far away as distant galaxies, and even as remnants from the Big Bang. They range in kinetic energy from less than one meV to greater than one PeV, and can be used to study properties of the astrophysical sources they come from, the nature of neutrinos themselves, and cosmology.

### 1.10.1 Ultra-low-energy Neutrinos

The Concordance Cosmological Model predicts the existence of a relic neutrino background, currently somewhat colder than the cosmic microwave background,  $T_\nu = 1.95$  K. While relic neutrinos have never been directly observed, their presence is corroborated by several cosmological observables that are sensitive to the amount of radiation in the universe at different epochs. For example, precision measurements of the cosmic microwave background, and measurements of the relic abundances of light elements, independently require relativistic degrees of freedom other than photons, that are compatible with the three known neutrino species of the standard model of particle physics [278, 279]. Interestingly, a number of recent measurements – although well consistent with the standard model – seem to slightly favor a larger amount of radiation, compatible with four light neutrinos. This suggests a connection with the fact that a number of anomalies at neutrino experiments also favor the existence of a fourth “sterile” light neutrino (see Sec. 1.9). While any conclusion is premature, the question of a possible excess of cosmic radiation will be clarified by future, more precise, measurements of this quantity.

The cosmological relic neutrinos constitute a component of the dark matter, and their properties determine the way they contribute, with the rest of the dark matter, to the formation of large-scale structures such as galactic halos. In particular, their mass has a strong impact on structure formation. This is because, being so light, neutrinos are relativistic at the time of decoupling and their presence dampens the formation of structure at small distance scales. The heavier the neutrinos, the more they influence structure formation, and the less structure is expected at small scales. Data are consistent with 100% cold dark matter and therefore give an upper bound on the total mass of the three neutrino species:  $\sum m_i < 0.7$  eV, approximately (see e.g., [279]). This bound should be combined with the lower limit from oscillation experiments:  $\sum m_i > 0.05$  eV (Sec. 1.5), which sets the level of precision that next-generation cosmological probes must have to observe effects of the relic neutrino masses. At this time, prospects are encouraging for answering this question.

The “holy grail” of neutrino astrophysics/cosmology is the direct detection of the relic neutrino background. This is extremely cold ( $1.95$  K =  $1.7 \times 10^{-5}$  eV) and today, at least two of the neutrino species are nonrelativistic. Several ideas have been pursued, and a clear path towards successfully measuring relic neutrinos has yet to emerge. Recently, the idea, first discussed in [280], of detecting relic neutrinos through threshold-less inverse beta decay – e.g.,  $\nu_e + {}^3\text{H} \rightarrow {}^3\text{He} + e^-$  – has received some attention (e.g., [281]). Specific experimental setups have been proposed recently (e.g., PTOLEMY [168]; also see Sec. 1.7.2).

### 1.10.2 Low-energy Neutrinos

Sources of low energy (MeV to tens-of-MeV range) astrophysical neutrinos include the Earth, the Sun, and core-collapse supernovae. Since neutrinos only interact weakly, they are unique messengers from these sources allowing us to probe deep into the astrophysical body. The following three distinct detector types

1768 proposed in the near future would be broadly sensitive to low-energy neutrino physics: liquid-scintillator  
1769 detectors, water-Cherenkov detectors, and liquid argon time projection chambers. Each detector type has  
1770 particular advantages. Especially in the case of supernova neutrinos, a combination of all types would allow  
1771 for a better determination of all the potential science.

### 1772 1.10.2.1 Physics and Astrophysics with Low-Energy Neutrinos

1773 **Solar neutrinos:** Despite the tremendous success of previous solar-neutrino experiments there are still  
1774 many unanswered questions, e.g., such as: What is the total luminosity in neutrinos [32]? What is the  
1775 metallicity of the Sun’s core [282]? The answers to these questions could change our understanding of  
1776 the formation of the Solar System and the evolution of the Sun. Precise measurements of solar *pep* or *pp*  
1777 neutrinos are required to answer the first question, and precise measurements of CNO neutrinos could answer  
1778 the second question. Solar neutrinos are also ideal probes for studying neutrino oscillation properties. The  
1779 importance of previous solar neutrino experiments for understanding neutrino properties has been described  
1780 in Sec. 1.5. New experiments, particularly at the energy of the *pep* neutrinos, would be very sensitive  
1781 to nonstandard physics. An observation of a day-versus-night difference in the solar neutrino rate would  
1782 conclusively demonstrate the so-called MSW effect [31, 33].

1783 **Geoneutrinos:** Closer to home, the Earth is also a potent source of low-energy neutrinos produced in the  
1784 decay of U, Th, K. Precise measurements of the flux of these neutrinos would allow for the determination  
1785 of the amount of heat-producing elements in the Earth (see, for example, [283]), which is currently only  
1786 estimated through indirect means. Knowing the amount of heat-producing elements is important for our  
1787 understanding of convection within the Earth, which is ultimately responsible for earthquakes and volcanoes.  
1788 The most recent measurements from KamLAND [284] and Borexino [285] are reaching the precision where  
1789 they can start to constrain Earth models. However, these detectors are not sensitive to the neutrino direction  
1790 and are therefore sensitive to local variations. Ultimately, we are interested in knowing the amount of heat-  
1791 producing elements in the Earth’s mantle, and hence a detector located on the ocean floor away from  
1792 neutrinos produced in continental crust would be ideal.

1793 **Supernova neutrinos:** Supernovae are thought to play a key role in the history of the Universe and in  
1794 shaping our world. For example, modern simulations of galaxy formation cannot reproduce the structure of  
1795 the galactic disk without taking the supernova feedback into account. Shock waves from ancient supernovae  
1796 triggered further rounds of star formation and dispersed heavy elements, enabling the formation of stars  
1797 like our Sun. Approximately 99% of the energy released in the explosion of a core-collapse supernova is  
1798 emitted in the form of neutrinos. The mechanism for supernova explosion is still not understood. Supernova  
1799 neutrinos record the information about the physical processes in the center of the explosion during the first  
1800 several seconds, as the collapse happens. Extracting the neutrino luminosities, energy spectra, and cooling  
1801 timescale would also allow us to study the equation of state of the nuclear/quark matter in the extreme  
1802 conditions at the core of the collapse.

1803 Supernovae also provide an incredibly rich source for the understanding of neutrino interactions and oscil-  
1804 lations. As neutrinos stream out of the collapse core, their number densities are so large that their flavor  
1805 states become coupled due to the mutual coherent scattering. This “self-MSW” phenomenon results in  
1806 non-linear, many-body flavor evolution and has been under active exploration for the last five years, as  
1807 supercomputers caught up with the physics demands of the problem (see, for example [286, 287, 288, 289,  
1808 290, 291, 292, 293, 294].) While the full picture is yet to be established, it is already clear that the spectra of  
1809 neutrinos reaching Earth will have spectacular nonthermal features. Neutrino flavor evolution is also affected  
1810 by the moving front shock and by stochastic density fluctuations behind it, which may also imprint unique  
1811 signatures on the signal. All of these features will give new large detectors a chance to observe neutrino

oscillations in qualitatively new regimes, inaccessible on Earth, and will very likely yield information on the neutrino mass hierarchy (see Sec. 1.5.1.1). Last but not least, the future data will allow us to place significant constraints on many extensions of particle physics beyond the standard model. This includes scenarios with weakly interacting particles, such as axions, Majorons, Kaluza-Klein gravitons, and others (see, for example [295, 296]). These new particles could be produced in the extreme conditions in the core of the star and could modify how it evolves and cools.

Compared to the 1987A event, when only two dozen neutrinos were observed, future detectors may register tens – or even hundreds – of thousands of neutrino interactions from a core-collapse supernova in or nearby the Milky Way. The burst will consist of neutrinos of all flavors with energies in the few tens of MeV range [87]. Because of their weak interactions, the neutrinos are able to escape on a timescale of a few tens of seconds after core collapse (the promptness enabling a supernova early warning for astronomers [297]). From the point of view of maximizing physics harvest from a burst observation, flavor sensitivity – not only interaction rate but the ability to tag different interaction channels – is critical.

While a single supernova in our Galaxy could be expected to produce a large signal in a next-generation neutrino detector, such events are relatively rare (1-3 per century). However, it could also be possible to measure the flux of neutrinos from all the supernovae in cosmic history. The flux of these “diffuse supernova neutrino background” (DSNB) depends on the historical rate of core collapse, average neutrino production, cosmological redshift effects and neutrino oscillation effects [298, 299].

### 1.10.2.2 Low-energy Neutrino Detectors

In this subsection we describe the leading large-detector technologies for detection of low-energy neutrinos.

**Liquid scintillator detectors:** Depending on the depth, radiogenic purity, and location, large liquid scintillator detectors could be sensitive to geoneutrinos,  $pep$ ,  $pp$ , CNO,  $^8\text{B}$  solar neutrinos, and supernova neutrinos. The majority of the liquid scintillator experiments consist of large scintillator volumes surrounded by light detectors. The Borexino [35] and KamLAND [300] experiments continue to operate. The SNO+ experiment [36] is currently under construction at SNOLAB, in Sudbury, Canada, and the JUNO experiment [44] is currently approved in China. The Hanohano experiment [301] to be located on the ocean floor, and the LENA experiment [115] to be located in Europe have been proposed.

The Borexino Collaboration recently announced the first positive measurement of  $pep$  neutrinos [302], along with a nontrivial upper bound on neutrinos from the CNO cycle, which are yet to be observed. Because of its greater depth, the SNO+ experiment could make a precise measurement of the  $pep$  neutrinos [36]. Unlike the other experiments, the LENS experiment [303] currently being planned consists of a segmented detector doped with In, which would allow precise measurement of the entire solar neutrino energy spectrum. Geoneutrinos were first observed in liquid scintillator detectors [304, 305] and all planned scintillator experiments would be sensitive to geoneutrinos, although the location of the JUNO experiment next to nuclear power plants would make such a measurement very difficult. The Hanohano experiment located on the ocean floor would be the ideal geoneutrino experiment.

All of the scintillator detectors would be sensitive to supernova neutrinos, primarily  $\bar{\nu}_e$  through inverse beta decay (IBD),  $\bar{\nu}_e + p \rightarrow e^+ + n$ , but also  $\nu_x$  neutrinos through proton scattering provided their thresholds are low enough [306]. The Hanohano and LENA detectors would also allow a measurement of the DSNB.

**Water Cherenkov detectors:** Depending on the depth and radiogenic purity, large water-Cherenkov detectors could be sensitive to  $^8\text{B}$  solar neutrinos and supernova neutrinos. The Super-K [307] ( $\sim 50,000$  tons, still operating) and SNO [34] experiments ( $\sim 1,000$  tons, completed operation) have measured  $^8\text{B}$  solar

1854 neutrinos flux to better than 5% and measured neutrino oscillations with a precision of better than 5%. A  
 1855 measurement of the day versus night asymmetry would require increased statistics. The proposed Hyper-K  
 1856 detector [83] ( $\sim 990,000$  tons) would allow for a measurement of the day versus night asymmetry with a  
 1857 significance better than  $4\sigma$ .

1858 The tremendous size of the Hyper-K detector would result in  $\sim 250,000$  interactions from a core-collapse  
 1859 supernova at the galactic center, and  $\sim 25$  interactions from a core-collapse supernova at Andromeda. The  
 1860 large number of events in a galactic supernova would allow for very sensitive study of the time evolution of  
 1861 the neutrino signal. Although the IceCube detector could not detect individual events from a core-collapse  
 1862 supernova, the large volume of ice visible to the photomultiplier tubes would result in a detectable change  
 1863 in the photomultiplier hit rates, allowing for a study of the time evolution of a supernova [83, 308]. The  
 1864 addition of Gd to the Super-K [308] or Hyper-K detectors would allow for the study of the DSNB within the  
 1865 range of most predictions for the total flux.

1866 **Liquid argon time projection chambers:** A liquid argon time projection chamber located underground  
 1867 could provide invaluable information about a galactic core-collapse supernova. Unlike other detectors, which  
 1868 are primarily sensitive to  $\bar{\nu}_e$ , the principal signal would be due only to  $\nu_e$  interactions, for which unique  
 1869 physics and astrophysics signatures are expected [106, 93]. For a supernova at 10 kpc approximately 1000  
 1870 events would be expected per 10 kt of liquid argon [309]. It will be critical to site LBNE underground in  
 1871 order to take advantage of the exciting and unique physics a core-collapse supernova will bring [80].

**Table 1-8.** Summary of low-energy neutrino astrophysics detectors. \*\* indicates significant potential, and \* indicates some potential but may depend on configuration. Here total mass is given; fiducial mass may be smaller.

Detector Type	Experiment	Location	Size (kt)	Status	Solar	Geo	Supernova
Liquid scintillator	Borexino	Italy	0.3	Operating	**	**	*
Liquid scintillator	KamLAND	Japan	1.0	Operating	**	**	*
Liquid scintillator	SNO+	Canada	1.0	Construction	**	**	*
Liquid scintillator	RENO-50	South Korea	10	Design/R&D	*	*	**
Liquid scintillator	JUNO	China	20	Design/R&D	*	*	**
Liquid scintillator	Hanohano	TBD (USA)	20	Design/R&D	*	**	**
Liquid scintillator	LENA	TBD (Europe)	50	Design/R&D	*	**	**
Liquid scintillator	LENS	USA	0.12	Design/R&D	**		*
Water Cherenkov	Super-K	Japan	50	Operating	**		**
Water Cherenkov	IceCube	South Pole	2000	Operating			**
Water Cherenkov	Hyper-K	Japan	990	Design/R&D	**		**
Liquid argon	LBNE	USA	35	Design/R&D	*		**

### 1872 1.10.3 Neutrinos of GeV to PeV Energies

1873 One of the most tantalizing questions in astronomy and astrophysics, namely the origin and the evolution of  
 1874 the cosmic accelerators that produce the observed spectrum of cosmic rays, which extends to astonishingly  
 1875 high energies, may be best addressed through the observation of neutrinos. Because neutrinos only interact

1876 via the weak force, neutrinos travel from their source undeflected by magnetic fields and unimpeded by  
1877 interactions with the cosmic microwave background, unlike photons and charged particles. Due to the low  
1878 fluxes expected, the construction of high-energy neutrino telescopes requires the instrumentation of large  
1879 natural reservoirs, a concept demonstrated by AMANDA, Baikal and ANTARES. With the completion  
1880 of the IceCube Neutrino Telescope [310] in the South Polar icecap in 2010, the era of kilometer scale  
1881 neutrino telescopes has dawned, and plans for a complementary telescope in the Mediterranean are under  
1882 development. Already, IceCube has demonstrated astrophysical sensitivity by placing severe constraints on  
1883 favored mechanisms for gamma-ray bursts [311]. Cascade events exceeding 1 PeV have been observed [312];  
1884 these may be a first glimpse of either a new source, or new physics. Physics and astrophysics from future  
1885 IceCube measurements are detailed in [313].

1886 As with previous generations of neutrino telescopes, these instruments are expected to provide insight into  
1887 the nature of the messengers themselves. The backgrounds for the astrophysical fluxes sought include  
1888 atmospheric neutrinos, which are collected by IceCube at a rate of about 100,000 per year in the 0.1 to 100  
1889 TeV range. Atmospheric neutrinos provide a probe of neutrino physics and interactions at energies that have  
1890 been previously unexplored. At TeV energies, the sensitivity of IceCube data to sterile neutrinos in the eV  
1891 mass range potentially exceeds that of any other experiment and is only limited by systematic errors (see  
1892 Sec. 1.9). With the addition of IceCube's low-energy infill array, Deep Core [314], which extended its energy  
1893 sensitivity down to 10 GeV, conventional neutrino oscillations have been observed at the 1 sigma level, and  
1894 it is hoped that such instruments could provide competitive precision measurements of neutrino oscillation  
1895 parameters. The copious atmospheric neutrino flux may some day also provide a glimpse into our Earth via  
1896 neutrino radiography.

1897 These instruments may also shed light on one of the most puzzling questions facing particle physics and  
1898 cosmology: the nature of the dark matter. Dark matter annihilations in the Sun and the Galactic center  
1899 could be indirectly detected in neutrino telescopes, covering a region of parameter space that is inaccessible  
1900 at the LHC, and masses inaccessible to direct detection experiments. Neutrino telescopes have also been  
1901 active in the search for other exotica, such as magnetic monopoles.

#### 1902 **1.10.4 Neutrinos at Energies Over 1 PeV**

1903 At ultra high energies, neutrinos could be detected in dense, radio frequency (RF) transparent media via the  
1904 Askaryan effect [315, 316]. The abundant cold ice covering the geographic South Pole, with its exceptional  
1905 RF clarity, has been host to several pioneering efforts to develop this approach, including RICE [317] and  
1906 ANITA [318]. Currently, two discovery-scale instruments are in the prototyping phase: the Askaryan Radio  
1907 Array (ARA) [319], which is envisioned to instrument a 100-square-km area near the South Pole with 200-m  
1908 deep antenna clusters, and ARIANNA [320], which would be installed on the surface of the Ross Ice Shelf.  
1909 Efforts are underway to characterize the ice in Greenland, to determine its suitability as a site for a future  
1910 cosmogenic neutrino telescope.

1911 The fact that cosmic rays have been observed at energies in excess of  $10^{20}$  eV makes the search for neutrinos  
1912 at these energies particularly tantalizing. These energies are above the threshold for pion photoproduction  
1913 on the cosmic microwave background, which would seem to guarantee a flux of ultra-high-energy (UHE)  
1914 neutrinos. However, the neutrino flux expectations are sensitive to the composition of the UHE cosmic  
1915 rays, making the spectrum of UHE cosmic rays a sensitive probe of the heavy ion content. In addition, if a  
1916 sufficient sample of UHE neutrinos were amassed, it would be possible to measure the neutrino cross section  
1917 at high energies from the zenith angle spectrum.

## 1.11 Neutrinos and Society

In this section we discuss the direct and spin-off applications, and the rich opportunities for outreach and education offered by fundamental and applied antineutrino science.

### 1.11.1 Applied Antineutrino Physics

Direct application of neutrinos to other domains falls into two categories. In geology, they may enable study of Earth's composition on largest scales (see Sec. 1.10), and in nonproliferation, they offer the prospect of improved monitoring or discovery of operating nuclear reactors. Since the signal in both cases arises from antineutrinos only, it is appropriate to refer to these studies as "Applied Antineutrino Physics".

Concerning nonproliferation, the main likely user of antineutrino-based reactor monitoring is the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). IAEA is responsible for monitoring the international fuel cycle, to detect attempts to divert fissile materials and production technologies to nuclear weapons programs. The international monitoring regime administered by the IAEA is referred to as the Safeguards regime [321]. Antineutrino detectors may play a role in this regime, which focuses on timely detection of illicit removal of fissile material from known and declared reactors and other fuel cycle facilities. They may also be useful in future expanded regimes, such as the proposed Fissile Material Cutoff Treaty [322], which will seek to verify the non-existence of an undeclared fissile material production capability in a country or geographical region. In a recent report, the IAEA encouraged continued research into antineutrino-detection-based applications for safeguards and other cooperative monitoring of nuclear reactors [323]. In addition, the U.S. National Nuclear Security Administration has included a demonstration of remote reactor monitoring (1 km and beyond) as an element of its 2011 Strategic Plan [324].

Nonproliferation applications are enabled by three features of reactor antineutrinos. First, reactors emit a copious flux of  $\sim 0\text{--}10$  MeV electron antineutrinos resulting from beta decay of neutron-rich fission fragments. Second, the antineutrino IBD cross section is high enough to allow detectors of tractable (cubic meter) sizes to be deployed at tens-of-meter standoff from a reactor. Third, the detected antineutrino flux and energy spectrum both correlate with the core-wide content of fission fragments, and therefore bring information on the inventories of the main fissile isotopes used in weapons.

Concerning applications for existing or future reactor safeguards, cubic-meter-scale antineutrino detectors now make it possible to monitor the operational status, power levels, and fissile content of nuclear power reactors in near-real-time with stand-off distances of roughly 100 meters from the reactor core. This capability has been demonstrated at civil power reactors in Russia and the United States, using antineutrino detectors designed specifically for reactor monitoring and safeguards [325, 326]. This near-field monitoring capability may be of use within the International Atomic Energy Agency's (IAEA) Safeguards Regime, and other cooperative monitoring regimes.

With respect to future missions related to remote discovery or exclusion of reactors, current kt-scale antineutrino detectors, exemplified by the KamLAND and Borexino liquid-scintillator detectors, can allow monitoring, discovery or exclusion of small (few MegaWatt thermal, MWt) reactors at standoff distances up to 10 kilometers. In principle, reactor discovery and exclusion is also possible at longer ranges. More information on this topic may be found at [327].

### 1.11.1.1 IBD Detectors for Near-Field Safeguards, and for Short-Baseline Experiments

As discussed in section 1.9, and in numerous Snowmass white papers [328], short-baseline neutrino oscillation experiments are being planned by US and overseas groups. These experiments seek to deploy 1–10 ton scale antineutrino detectors from 5–15 meters from a nuclear reactor core. The purpose of the experiments is to search for a possible sterile neutrino signal, and to measure the reactor antineutrino energy spectrum as precisely as possible. The physics goals greatly constrain the experimental configuration. The need for close proximity to the reactor requires that the detector overburden is necessarily minimal, at most  $\sim 45$  meters water equivalent (mwe). The physical dimension of the core must be as small as possible, to avoid smearing the oscillation-related spectral distortions with multiple baselines arising from different locations in the core. To be competitive with experiments using strong single-element radioactive sources, this requires that a relatively low power ( $\sim 20$ -50 MWt) research reactor be used for the experiment, greatly constraining the number of possible sites. The above requirements impose stringent constraints on detector design as well. The technology goals for reactor short-baseline experiments and for nonproliferation applications are similar in many respects. In both cases, R & D is required to improve background rejection at shallow depths, while maintaining high efficiency and good energy resolution. To improve specificity for the two-step IBD signature, segmented designs [329] are being contemplated for both cooperative monitoring and short-baseline detectors, as well as the use of Li-doped plastic or liquid scintillator technologies [330]. A key difference between the fundamental and applied technology needs is that the detectors for nonproliferation must also be simple to operate, and may have additional cost constraints compared to the single-use detectors needed for the short-baseline physics experiments.

### 1.11.1.2 CENNS Detection for Nonproliferation and Fundamental Science

Numerous physics motivations for the measurement of coherent elastic neutrino-nucleus scattering (CENNS) are described in Sec. 1.8.2 (and see [331, 332, 200]). For monitoring applications, the process holds considerable interest, since the 100-1000 fold increase in cross section compared with the next most competitive antineutrino interaction may enable a ten-fold or more reduction in detector volume, even with shielding accounted for. This could simplify and expand the prospects for deployment of these detectors in a range of cooperative monitoring contexts. Furthermore, CENNS has important connections to the searches for WIMPs, due to similarity in the nuclear-recoil event signature. Advances in CENNS technology will potentially improve the prospects for WIMP detection, and CENNS backgrounds from natural neutrino sources will eventually limit dark matter searches.

For CENNS detection, both phonon and ionization channel approaches are being pursued. Detector thresholds must be made sufficiently low, while maintaining effective background suppression, so as to allow good collection statistics above background in tractably-sized detectors. In the last few years, several groups worldwide have made significant progress in reducing thresholds in noble liquid [333, 334], and germanium detectors [335], with the intent of improving both coherent scatter and dark matter detectors.

### 1.11.1.3 Large IBD Detectors and Remote Reactor Monitoring

One-hundred-kt to Mt-scale liquid scintillator and water detectors have been proposed as far detectors for long-baseline accelerator-based neutrino oscillation and CP-violation experiments [83, 336]. If they can be made sensitive to few-MeV antineutrinos, such giant detectors offer an even more diverse physics program, including sensitivity to extra-galactic supernovae, measurement of the diffuse supernova background (see Sec. 1.10), proton decay, and in the case of liquid scintillator detectors, sensitivity to reactor neutrino oscillations at several tens-of-kilometer baseline. The same types of detector could enable discovery, exclusion,

or monitoring of nuclear reactors at standoff distances from one to as many as several hundred kilometers. With sufficient suppression of backgrounds, remote detectors (25-500 km standoff) on the 50-kt to one-Mt scale would provide a 25% statistically accurate measurement of the power of a 10-MWt reactor in several months to a year [337]. Water Cherenkov detectors are one promising approach to achieving detector masses on the scale required to meet the above physics and nonproliferation goals. While the water Cherenkov approach is currently disfavored in the United States' LBNE planning process, it nonetheless retains considerable interest for the global community, in particular in Japan [83]. To allow sensitivity to low energy antineutrinos through the IBD process, the water would be doped with gadolinium, so that final state neutrons can be detected by the  $\sim 4$  MeV of measurable Cherenkov energy deposited in the gamma-ray cascade that follows capture of neutrons on gadolinium [338, 339]. A kt-scale demonstration of this detector type is now being proposed by the WATCHMAN collaboration in the United States [340]. Scaling of pure liquid-scintillator designs such as KamLAND or Borexino is another approach to megaton class detectors. This approach is exemplified by the LENA collaboration in Europe [336, 115].

#### 1.11.1.4 Applications of Neutrino-related Technologies

A high degree of synergy is evident in technology developments related to neutrino physics experiments. Close collaboration between laboratory, university and industry has been fruitful, solving immediate needs of the neutrino community, and providing spinoff applications in quite different fields with broad societal impact. Examples are provided here.

**Detectors:** Neutrino/antineutrino detection has motivated significant work on detection technology, the benefits of which extend well beyond the physics community. Examples include plastic and liquid scintillator doped with neutron-capture agents, high-flashpoint scintillators with reduced toxic hazards compared to previous generators of scintillator, and low-cost flat-panel photomultiplier tubes. Doped organic plastic and liquid scintillator detectors are now being pursued in the United States [341], as a means to improve sensitivity to the reactor antineutrino signal. In a similar way, companies such as Bicorn Technologies and Eljen Technologies have devoted resources to reducing the biohazards and improving the optical clarity of their scintillation cocktails, in order to facilitate neutrino detection. These improvements clearly benefit other customers, such as the medical and pharmaceutical communities, which use scintillator detectors for radio-assay in nuclear medicine applications. The overall product lines of these companies have benefited considerably from research that has focused on making better neutrino detectors. Another area of research with important spinoff potential is the development of low cost, high efficiency photomultiplier tubes. Cutting-edge research that focused on low-cost PMTs is exemplified by the Large Area Pico-second Photo-Detectors project [342, 343]. Beyond enabling lower-cost neutrino detectors at every scale, such detectors would lower costs and improve performance of medical imaging devices such as Positron Emission Tomography systems, for which the photo-detector element is often a dominant cost and critical component. Emerging nuclear security applications that demand PMT-based imaging, such as three-dimensional reconstruction of the locations and inventories of fissile material in a reprocessing or enrichment plant, also greatly benefit from lower-cost PMTs.

**Accelerators:** The National Academy of Engineering (NAE) declared one of the Grand Challenges for the new century to be, “the Engineering of Tools for Scientific Discovery” [344] then muses, “Perhaps engineers will be able to devise smaller, cheaper, but more powerful atom smashers, enabling physicist to explore realms beyond the reach of current technology” [344]. The current generation of high-power accelerators have rapidly advanced the boundary of “current technology” and are accomplishing many breakthroughs in these new realms. In the particular case of the rapidly-evolving field of neutrino studies, sources produced from the FNAL Main Injector, CERN's SPS, and J-PARC are enabling very rapid progress. Future experiments with the SNS, and new capabilities at ESS-Lund, Project X, and the high-power DAE $\delta$ ALUS cyclotrons will go a

2043 long way towards realizing the visions of the NAE. But, as important are the understandings in fundamental  
 2044 science, even greater are the societal impacts of the technologies being developed for these new accelerators.  
 2045 The indirect spinoffs are numerous: advances in engineering with superconducting materials and magnets,  
 2046 high-volume cryogenics, sophisticated control systems and power converters, and many more. A very direct  
 2047 connection with neutrinos is provided by the DAE $\delta$ ALUS project, which is based on a cascade of compact  
 2048 cyclotrons capable of sending multi-megawatt beams onto neutrino-producing targets for CP-violation studies  
 2049 and searches for sterile neutrinos. Development of this technology, based on accelerating  $H_2^+$  ions, pushes  
 2050 the performance of cyclotrons to new levels, and is being pursued by a broad collaboration of U.S. and  
 2051 foreign laboratories, universities, and industry [46, 111]. As new, cost-effective sources of high-power beams,  
 2052 these cyclotrons will have a significant impact on ADS (Accelerator-Driven Systems) technology for critical  
 2053 nuclear energy-related applications such as driving thorium reactors and burning nuclear waste [345]. On  
 2054 a nearer timescale, industry is quite interested in the application of this technology for isotope production.  
 2055 One of the test prototypes being developed with the assistance of Best Cyclotron Systems Inc. is a 28-MeV  
 2056 cyclotron designed for  $H_2^+$  injection studies. This cyclotron is also suitable for acceleration of  $He^{++}$ , and  
 2057 is directly applicable to the production of  $^{211}At$ , a powerful therapeutic agent whose "...use for [targeted  $\alpha$   
 2058 particle therapy] is constrained by its limited availability" [346].

### 2059 1.11.2 Education and Outreach

2060 **Educating Physicists about Nonproliferation:** In order to reach out to the public effectively, physicists  
 2061 themselves should be made aware of the potential utility of neutrinos for nuclear security. As revealed by  
 2062 the growing field of applied antineutrino physics, awareness of these connections has grown over the last  
 2063 ten years in the physics community. However, relatively few physicists – including many actively engaged  
 2064 in applied research – have much, if any, formal education in the structure of the global nonproliferation  
 2065 regime, or in the history of the atomic era that led to the current state of affairs in nuclear security. This is  
 2066 especially unfortunate, since at least in the U.S., as this history is closely intertwined with the development  
 2067 of the large-scale accelerator and underground experiments that employ many of these same physicists. In  
 2068 the last five years or so, a few physics departments have worked to develop courses that introduce physicists  
 2069 to both the relevant technology and policy of nonproliferation and nuclear security. Nuclear Engineering  
 2070 departments have a closer connection to the nonproliferation regime, and have developed explicit course  
 2071 elements targeting the connection between nuclear security and nuclear science. These developments and  
 2072 connections should be nurtured.

2073 **Educating the General Public about Neutrino Science:** An aware and enthusiastic general public is  
 2074 the best way to ensure support and funding for basic research. Each one of us should accept our responsibility  
 2075 for conveying the message whenever possible that investments in our field are of benefit to the nation.  
 2076 Neutrino physics offers a wealth of fascinating and counter-intuitive concepts (e.g., oscillations, high fraction  
 2077 of the Sun's energy emitted as neutrinos, and extremely low cross sections enabling neutrinos to easily  
 2078 penetrate the Earth). In addition, our field sports some highly photogenic experiments (e.g., IceCube,  
 2079 Borexino, Super-K). A suggestion could be made that a reservoir of material be collected, updated and  
 2080 made available for persons to use in outreach talks and activities: lecture outlines, lists of talking points,  
 2081 graphics, etc. The interesting practical applications of neutrinos described earlier provide highly relevant  
 2082 and compelling topics to be communicated to the public.

2083 The importance of Education and Outreach is recognized in the establishment of a whole (Snowmass) "Fron-  
 2084 tier" dedicated to this topic. Our community should embrace this effort, looking for ways of coordinating  
 2085 and contributing to their activities for furtherance of our mutually compatible goals.

## 2086 .1 Glossary

2087 Below is a glossary of acronyms and experiment names:

- 2088 •  $0\nu\beta\beta$  – neutrinoless double beta decay
- 2089 • ADS: Accelerator-Driven Systems – technology for driving nuclear reactors with beams
- 2090 • AMANDA: Antarctic Muon and Neutrino Detector Array – first-generation neutrino telescope exper-  
2091 iment in Antarctica
- 2092 • ANITA: Antarctic Transient Antenna – neutrino radio antenna balloon experiment in Antarctica
- 2093 • ANTARES: Astronomy with a Neutrino Telescope and Abyss environmental RESearch – neutrino  
2094 telescope experiment in the Mediterranean sea
- 2095 • ARA: Askaryan Radio Array – radiofrequency neutrino antenna experiment at the South Pole
- 2096 • ARIANNA: Antarctic Ross Ice-shelf ANtenna Neutrino Array – radiofrequency neutrino antenna  
2097 experiment in Antarctica
- 2098 • BNB: Booster Neutrino Beam – neutrino beamline at Fermilab using the Booster
- 2099 • Borexino: scintillator solar neutrino experiment in Gran Sasso National Laboratory
- 2100 • CAPTAIN: Cryogenic Apparatus for Precision Tests of Argon INteractions – LAr R&D detector
- 2101 • CC: Charged Current
- 2102 • Ce-LAND:  $^{144}\text{Ce}$  source to be placed in KamLAND to study the reactor neutrino anomaly
- 2103 • CENNS: Coherent Elastic Neutrino-Nucleus Scattering – refers to the process as well as a proposed  
2104 experiment to be sited at the BNB
- 2105 • CHiPS: CHerenkov detectors in mine PitS – proposed experiment to use the Fermilab NuMI beam and  
2106 a massive Cherenkov detector in a flooded mine pit
- 2107 • CHOOZ: first-generation reactor neutrino experiment in France
- 2108 • CKM: Cabibbo-Kobayashi-Maskawa matrix
- 2109 • CL: Confidence Level
- 2110 • CMB: Cosmic Microwave Background
- 2111 • CP: Charge Parity
- 2112 • CSISNS: Coherent Scattering Investigations at the SNS – proposed CENNS search experiment for the  
2113 SNS
- 2114 • CUORE: Cryogenic Underground Observatory for Rare Events – neutrinoless double beta decay search  
2115 experiment at Gran Sasso National Laboratory
- 2116 • DAE $\delta$ ALUS: Decay At rest Experiment for  $\delta_{CP}$  studies At the Laboratory for Underground Science –  
2117 proposed cyclotron-based neutrino oscillation experiment

- 2118 • DANSS: Detector of the reactor AntiNeutrino based on Solid-state plastic Scintillator – reactor neutrino  
2119 experiment in Russia
- 2120 • DAR: Decay At Rest
- 2121 • Daya Bay: reactor neutrino experiment in Daya Bay, China
- 2122 • DIF: Decay In Flight
- 2123 • DIS: Deep Inelastic Scattering
- 2124 • Deep Core: PMT infill for low-energy extension to the IceCube experiment
- 2125 • Double Chooz: reactor neutrino experiment in Chooz, France
- 2126 • DSNB: Diffuse Supernova Neutrino Background
- 2127 • ECHO: Electron Capture  $^{163}\text{Ho}$  experiment – proposed neutrino mass microcalorimeter experiment
- 2128 • ESS: European Spallation Source – future facility in Lund, Sweden
- 2129 • ESS $\nu$ SB: European Spallation Source Neutrino Super Beam – proposal to use the European Spallation  
2130 Source (ESS) proton linac to generate a neutrino super beam
- 2131 • EXO: Enriched Xenon Observatory – neutrinoless double beta decay experiment at WIPP (Waste  
2132 Isolation Pilot Plant) in Carlsbad, New Mexico
- 2133 • EVA: ExaVolt Antenna – balloon-based neutrino antenna experiment in Antarctica
- 2134 • FNAL: Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory
- 2135 • GALLEX: Gallium-based radiochemical neutrino detector – radiochemical solar neutrino experiment  
2136 at Gran Sasso National Laboratory
- 2137 • GEMMA: Germanium Experiment for measurement of the Magnetic Moment of Antineutrino) –  
2138 neutrino magnetic moment experiment at the Kalinin nuclear power plant in Russia
- 2139 • GERDA: Ge experiment searching for neutrinoless double beta decay
- 2140 • GNO: Gallium Neutrino Observatory – radiochemical solar neutrino experiment at Gran Sasso National  
2141 Laboratory (successor to GALLEX)
- 2142 • HALO: Helium and Lead Observatory – supernova neutrino detector under construction at SNOLAB
- 2143 • Hyper-K: Hyper-Kamiokande – proposed large water Cherenkov detector in Japan
- 2144 • IAEA: International Atomic Energy Agency
- 2145 • IBD: Inverse Beta Decay (usually refers to  $\bar{\nu}_e + p \rightarrow e^+ + n$ )
- 2146 • ICARUS: Imaging Cosmic And Rare Underground Signals – LAr TPC-based neutrino oscillation  
2147 experiment at Gran Sasso National Laboratory
- 2148 • IceCube: neutrino telescope located at the Amundsen Scott South Pole station in Antarctica
- 2149 • ICAL: iron calorimeter atmospheric neutrino experiment at INO
- 2150 • IDS: International Design Study (for the Neutrino Factory)

- 2151 • INO: India-based Neutrino Observatory – future underground laboratory in India
- 2152 • ISIS: research center at Rutherford Appleton Laboratory near Oxford
- 2153 • IsoDAR: Isotope Decay At Rest experiment – proposed cyclotron-based sterile neutrino experiment
- 2154 • J-PARC: Japan Proton Accelerator Research Complex
- 2155 • JUNO: Jiangmen Underground Neutrino Observatory – proposed reactor-based large scintillator ex-  
2156 periment to measure the neutrino mass hierarchy in China
- 2157 • K2K: KEK to Kamioka – first-generation long-baseline oscillation experiment using beam from KEK  
2158 to Super-K
- 2159 • KamLAND: Kamioka Liquid scintillator ANtineutrino Detector – reactor neutrino experiment in Japan
- 2160 • KamLAND-Zen: Zero neutrino double beta decay search – neutrinoless double beta decay experiment  
2161 in Japan (Xe-doped balloon deployed in KamLAND).
- 2162 • KATRIN: KARlsruhe TRitium Neutrino experiment – neutrino mass spectrometer in Germany
- 2163 • KEK: accelerator laboratory in Tsukuba, Japan
- 2164 • KM3NET: multi-km<sup>3</sup> Neutrino Telescope – future deep sea neutrino telescope in the Mediterranean  
2165 sea
- 2166 • kt: kilotonne (metric unit; 10<sup>3</sup> kilograms)
- 2167 • LAGUNA: Large Apparatus studying Grand Unification and Neutrino Astrophysics – collaborative  
2168 project to assess the possibilities for a deep underground neutrino observatory in Europe
- 2169 • LANSCE: Los Alamos Neutron Science Center
- 2170 • LAr1: proposal to add additional liquid argon TPCs to the Fermilab Booster neutrino beamline
- 2171 • LAr1-ND: proposal to add a liquid argon TPC near detector in the Fermilab Booster neutrino beamline
- 2172 • LAr TPC: Liquid Argon Time Projection Chamber
- 2173 • LBNE: Long-Baseline Neutrino Experiment – proposed accelerator-based neutrino oscillation experi-  
2174 ment in the U.S.
- 2175 • LBNO: Long-Baseline Neutrino Oscillation experiment – proposed accelerator-based neutrino oscilla-  
2176 tion experiment in Europe
- 2177 • LENA: Low Energy Neutrino Astronomy – proposed next-generation liquid scintillator detector
- 2178 • LENS: Low Energy Neutrino Spectroscopy – low-energy solar neutrino experiment
- 2179 • LSND: Liquid Scintillator Neutrino Detector – sterile neutrino experiment at Los Alamos National  
2180 Laboratory
- 2181 • LUX: Large Underground Xenon – dark matter detector
- 2182 • LVD: Large Volume Detector – neutrino observatory in Gran Sasso National Laboratory studying  
2183 low-energy neutrinos from gravitational stellar collapse
- 2184 • MAJORANA: Ge experiment searching for neutrinoless double beta decay

- 2185 • MicroBooNE: liquid argon TPC experiment in the Booster neutrino beamline at Fermilab
- 2186 • MINER $\nu$ A: Main Injector Experiment for  $\nu$ -A – neutrino scattering experiment in the NuMI beamline  
2187 at Fermilab
- 2188 • MiniBooNE: short-baseline neutrino oscillation experiment using a mineral oil-based Cerenkov detector  
2189 in the Booster neutrino beamline at Fermilab
- 2190 • MINOS: Main Injector Neutrino Oscillation Search – neutrino oscillation experiment in the NuMI  
2191 beamline at Fermilab
- 2192 • NC: Neutral Current
- 2193 • NESSiE: Neutrino Experiment with SpectrometerS in Europe – proposed experiment to search for  
2194 sterile neutrinos using the CERN SPS beam and the ICARUS detector
- 2195 • NEXT: Neutrino Experiment with Xenon TPC – neutrinoless double beta decay experiment at the  
2196 Canfranc Underground Laboratory
- 2197 • NF: common abbreviation for the Neutrino Factory
- 2198 • NMM: Neutrino Magnetic Moment
- 2199 • NOMAD: Neutrino Oscillation MAGnetic Detector – neutrino oscillation experiment at CERN
- 2200 • NO $\nu$ A: NuMI Off-Axis electron-neutrino Appearance experiment – neutrino oscillation experiment in  
2201 the NuMI beamline at Fermilab
- 2202 • NSI: Non-Standard Interactions (of neutrinos)
- 2203 • NuMAX: Neutrinos from Muon Accelerators at Project X – proposed neutrino oscillation experiment  
2204 using a muon-storage ring as a source of neutrinos
- 2205 • NuMI: Neutrinos at the Main Injector – neutrino beamline at Fermilab using the Main Injector
- 2206 • nuSTORM: neutrino from STORed Muons – proposed short-baseline neutrino experiment to study  
2207 sterile neutrinos using a muon storage ring as a source of neutrinos
- 2208 • OPERA: Oscillation Project with Emulsion-tRacking Apparatus – emulsion-based neutrino oscillation  
2209 experiment in Gran Sasso National Laboratory
- 2210 • ORCA: Oscillation Research with Cosmics in the Abyss – proposed experiment to measure the neutrino  
2211 mass hierarchy using the KM3NeT neutrino telescope
- 2212 • OscSNS: oscillations at the Spallation Neutrino Source – proposed sterile neutrino search using the  
2213 SNS facility
- 2214 • PINGU: Precision Icecube Next Generation Upgrade – proposed experiment to measure the neutrino  
2215 mass hierarchy using a low-energy extension to IceCube
- 2216 • PMNS: Pontecorvo-Maki-Nakagawa-Sakata matrix
- 2217 • PMT: photomultiplier tube
- 2218 • PREM: Preliminary Reference Earth Model – model for Earth density distribution
- 2219 • Project 8: proposed tritium-based neutrino mass experiment

- 2220 • Project X: proposed proton accelerator complex at Fermilab
- 2221 • PTOLEMY: Princeton Tritium Observatory for Light Early-universe Massive neutrino Yield – proposed  
2222 relic Big Bang neutrino background experiment
- 2223 • QCD: Quantum chromodynamics
- 2224 • QE: Quasi-Elastic
- 2225 • RADAR: R&D Argon Detector at Ash River – proposal to add a LAr TPC to the NOvA far detector  
2226 building in Ash River, Minnesota
- 2227 • RENO: Reactor Experiment for Neutrino Oscillations – reactor neutrino experiment in South Korea
- 2228 • RENO-50: proposed reactor-based experiment to measure the neutrino mass hierarchy with a large  
2229 scintillator detector
- 2230 • RICE: Radio Ice Cherenkov Experiment – neutrino telescope experiment in Antarctica
- 2231 • RICOCHET: proposed bolometric sterile neutrino search using CENNS
- 2232 • SAGE: Soviet American Gallium Experiment – solar neutrino experiment in the Baksan Neutrino  
2233 Observatory in Russia
- 2234 • SciNOvA: proposed neutrino scattering experiment adding a fine-grained scintillator detector at the  
2235 NOvA near site
- 2236 • SOX: chromium and/or cesium source at Borexino to study the reactor neutrino anomaly
- 2237 • SNO: Sudbury Neutrino Observatory – solar neutrino experiment at SNOLAB in Canada
- 2238 • SNO+: solar, geoneutrino, and neutrinoless double beta decay experiment at SNOLAB in Canada
- 2239 • SNOLAB: underground science laboratory in the Vale Creighton Mine located near Sudbury Ontario  
2240 Canada
- 2241 • SNS: Spallation Neutron Source – facility at Oak Ridge National Laboratory
- 2242 • Stereo: search for sterile neutrinos at the ILL reactor
- 2243 • SPS: Super Proton Synchotron at CERN
- 2244 • Super-K: Super-Kamiokande experiment – water Cherenkov detector in the Kamiokande mine in Japan  
2245 studying proton decay as well as solar, atmospheric, and accelerator-based (T2K) neutrinos
- 2246 • Super-NEMO: super Neutrino Ettore Majorana Observatory – neutrinoless double beta decay experi-  
2247 ment in Europe
- 2248 • SURF: Sanford Underground Research Laboratory – underground research laboratory in Lead, South  
2249 Dakota
- 2250 • T2K: Tokai to Kamiokande experiment – neutrino oscillation experiment using the JPARC beam in  
2251 Japan
- 2252 • TPC: Time Projection Chamber
- 2253 • UHE: Ultra High Energy

- 2254 • WATCHMAN: WATER CHerenkov Monitoring of Anti-Neutrinos – collaboration of U.S.-based univer-  
2255 sities and laboratories conducting a site search for a kton scale advanced water detector demonstration
- 2256 • WIMP: Weakly Interacting Massive Particle – dark matter candidate particle

## References

- 2257
- 2258 [1] J.A. Formaggio and G. P. Zeller. “From eV to EeV: Neutrino Cross Sections Across Energy Scales.”  
2259 (2012). To be published in *Rev. Mod. Phys.*
- 2260 [2] C.L. Cowan, F. Reines, F.B. Harrison, H.W. Kruse, and A.D. McGuire. “Detection of the free neutrino:  
2261 A Confirmation.” *Science* **124**, 103–104 (1956).
- 2262 [3] K. Kodama *et al.* (DONUT Collaboration). “Observation of tau neutrino interactions.” *Phys. Lett.*  
2263 **B504**, 218–224 (2001). [hep-ex/0012035](#).
- 2264 [4] F. Abe *et al.* (CDF Collaboration). “Observation of top quark production in  $\bar{p}p$  collisions.” *Phys. Rev.*  
2265 *Lett.* **74**, 2626–2631 (1995). [hep-ex/9503002](#).
- 2266 [5] S. Abachi *et al.* (D0 Collaboration). “Observation of the top quark.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **74**, 2632–2637  
2267 (1995). [hep-ex/9503003](#).
- 2268 [6] B.T. Cleveland, T. Daily, R. Jr. Davis, J.R. Distel, K. Lande, *et al.* “Measurement of the solar electron  
2269 neutrino flux with the Homestake chlorine detector.” *Astrophys. J.* **496**, 505–526 (1998).
- 2270 [7] W. Hampel *et al.* (GALLEX Collaboration). “GALLEX solar neutrino observations: Results for  
2271 GALLEX IV.” *Phys. Lett.* **B447**, 127–133 (1999).
- 2272 [8] Q.R. Ahmad *et al.* (SNO Collaboration). “Direct evidence for neutrino flavor transformation from  
2273 neutral current interactions in the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **89**, 011301  
2274 (2002). [nucl-ex/0204008](#).
- 2275 [9] J.N. Abdurashitov *et al.* (SAGE Collaboration). “Solar neutrino flux measurements by the Soviet-  
2276 American Gallium Experiment (SAGE) for half the 22 year solar cycle.” *J. Exp. Theor. Phys.* **95**,  
2277 181–193 (2002). [astro-ph/0204245](#).
- 2278 [10] S. Fukuda *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “Solar B-8 and hep neutrino measurements from  
2279 1258 days of Super-Kamiokande data.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **86**, 5651–5655 (2001). [hep-ex/0103032](#).
- 2280 [11] S.N. Ahmed *et al.* (SNO Collaboration). “Measurement of the total active B-8 solar neutrino flux at  
2281 the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory with enhanced neutral current sensitivity.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **92**,  
2282 181301 (2004). [nucl-ex/0309004](#).
- 2283 [12] Y. Fukuda *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “Evidence for oscillation of atmospheric  
2284 neutrinos.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **81**, 1562–1567 (1998). [hep-ex/9807003](#).
- 2285 [13] Y. Ashie *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “Evidence for an oscillatory signature in  
2286 atmospheric neutrino oscillation.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **93**, 101801 (2004). [hep-ex/0404034](#).
- 2287 [14] K. Eguchi *et al.* (KamLAND). “First results from KamLAND: Evidence for reactor anti- neutrino  
2288 disappearance.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **90**, 021802 (2003). [hep-ex/0212021](#).
- 2289 [15] T. Araki *et al.* (KamLAND Collaboration). “Measurement of neutrino oscillation with KamLAND:  
2290 Evidence of spectral distortion.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **94**, 081801 (2005). [hep-ex/0406035](#).
- 2291 [16] M.H. Ahn *et al.* (K2K Collaboration). “Indications of neutrino oscillation in a 250 km long baseline  
2292 experiment.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **90**, 041801 (2003). [hep-ex/0212007](#).
- 2293 [17] D.G. Michael *et al.* (MINOS Collaboration). “Observation of muon neutrino disappearance with the  
2294 MINOS detectors and the NuMI neutrino beam.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **97**, 191801 (2006). [hep-ex/  
2295 0607088](#).

- 2296 [18] Andre de Gouvêa, Boris Kayser, and Rabindra N. Mohapatra. “Manifest CP violation from Majorana  
2297 phases.” *Phys.Rev.* **D67**, 053004 (2003). [hep-ph/0211394](#).
- 2298 [19] A. de Gouvêa. “Neutrinos have mass: So what?” *Mod. Phys. Lett.* **A19**, 2799–2813 (2004). [hep-ph/](#)  
2299 [0503086](#).
- 2300 [20] S. Weinberg. “Baryon and Lepton Nonconserving Processes.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **43**, 1566–1570 (1979).
- 2301 [21] J.L. Hewett, H. Weerts, R. Brock, J.N. Butler, B.C.K. Casey, *et al.* “Fundamental Physics at the  
2302 Intensity Frontier.” (2012). [1205.2671](#).
- 2303 [22] R.N. Mohapatra, S. Antusch, K.S. Babu, G. Barenboim, M.C. Chen, *et al.* “Theory of neutrinos: A  
2304 White paper.” *Rept. Prog. Phys.* **70**, 1757–1867 (2007). [hep-ph/0510213](#).
- 2305 [23] C.H. Albright and M.C. Chen. “Model Predictions for Neutrino Oscillation Parameters.” *Phys. Rev.*  
2306 **D74**, 113006 (2006). [hep-ph/0608137](#).
- 2307 [24] A. Cervera, A. Donini, M.B. Gavela, J.J. Gomez Cadenas, P. Hernandez, *et al.* “Golden measurements  
2308 at a neutrino factory.” *Nucl. Phys.* **B579**, 17–55 (2000). [hep-ph/0002108](#).
- 2309 [25] J. Burguet-Castell, M.B. Gavela, J.J. Gomez-Cadenas, P. Hernandez, and O. Mena. “On the  
2310 Measurement of leptonic CP violation.” *Nucl. Phys.* **B608**, 301–318 (2001). [hep-ph/0103258](#).
- 2311 [26] V. Barger, D. Marfatia, and K. Whisnant. “Breaking eight fold degeneracies in neutrino CP violation,  
2312 mixing, and mass hierarchy.” *Phys. Rev.* **D65**, 073023 (2002). [hep-ph/0112119](#).
- 2313 [27] K. Abe *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “A Measurement of the Appearance of Atmospheric  
2314 Tau Neutrinos by Super-Kamiokande.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **110**, 181802 (2013). [1206.0328](#).
- 2315 [28] N. Agafonova *et al.* (OPERA Collaboration). “New results on  $\nu_\mu \rightarrow \nu_\tau$  appearance with the OPERA  
2316 experiment in the CNGS beam.” (2013). [1308.2553](#).
- 2317 [29] K. Abe *et al.* (T2K Collaboration). “Evidence of Electron Neutrino Appearance in a Muon Neutrino  
2318 Beam.” *Phys.Rev.* **D88**, 032002 (2013). [1304.0841](#).
- 2319 [30] P. Adamson *et al.* (MINOS Collaboration). “Electron neutrino and antineutrino appearance in the full  
2320 MINOS data sample.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **110**, 171801 (2013). [1301.4581](#).
- 2321 [31] L. Wolfenstein. “Neutrino Oscillations in Matter.” *Phys. Rev.* **D17**, 2369–2374 (1978).
- 2322 [32] J.N. Bahcall and C. Pena-Garay. “Global analyses as a road map to solar neutrino fluxes and oscillation  
2323 parameters.” *JHEP* **0311**, 004 (2003). [hep-ph/0305159](#).
- 2324 [33] S.P. Mikheev and A.Y. Smirnov. “Resonance Amplification of Oscillations in Matter and Spectroscopy  
2325 of Solar Neutrinos.” *Sov. J. Nucl. Phys.* **42**, 913–917 (1985).
- 2326 [34] B. Aharmim *et al.* (SNO). “Combined Analysis of all Three Phases of Solar Neutrino Data from the  
2327 Sudbury Neutrino Observatory.” (2011). [1109.0763](#).
- 2328 [35] G. Alimonti *et al.* (Borexino). “The Borexino detector at the Laboratori Nazionali del Gran Sasso.”  
2329 *Nucl. Instrum. Meth.* **A600**, 568–593 (2009). [0806.2400](#).
- 2330 [36] C. Kraus and S.J.M. Peeters (SNO+). “The rich neutrino programme of the SNO+ experiment.” *Prog.*  
2331 *Part. Nucl. Phys.* **64**, 273–277 (2010).
- 2332 [37] K. Anderson, J.C. Anjos, D. Ayres, J. Beacom, I. Bediaga, *et al.* “White paper report on Using Nuclear  
2333 Reactors to Search for a value of  $\theta_{13}$ .” (2004). [hep-ex/0402041](#).

- 2334 [38] J.K. Ahn *et al.* (RENO collaboration). “Observation of Reactor Electron Antineutrino Disappearance  
2335 in the RENO Experiment.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **108**, 191802 (2012). 1204.0626.
- 2336 [39] F.P. An *et al.* (Daya Bay Collaboration). “Improved Measurement of Electron Antineutrino  
2337 Disappearance at Daya Bay.” *Chin. Phys.* **C37**, 011001 (2013). 1210.6327.
- 2338 [40] Y. Abe *et al.* (Double Chooz Collaboration). “Reactor electron antineutrino disappearance in the  
2339 Double Chooz experiment.” *Phys.Rev.* **D86**, 052008 (2012). 1207.6632.
- 2340 [41] H. Minakata, H. Nunokawa, W.J.C. Teves, and R. Zukanovich Funchal. “Reactor measurement of  
2341  $\theta(12)$ : Principles, accuracies and physics potentials.” *Phys. Rev.* **D71**, 013005 (2005). [hep-ph/0407326](#).  
2342
- 2343 [42] S.T. Petcov and T. Schwetz. “Precision measurement of solar neutrino oscillation parameters by a long-  
2344 baseline reactor neutrino experiment in Europe.” *Phys. Lett.* **B642**, 487–494 (2006). [hep-ph/0607155](#).
- 2345 [43] P. Ghoshal and S.T. Petcov. “Neutrino Mass Hierarchy Determination Using Reactor Antineutrinos.”  
2346 *JHEP* **1103**, 058 (2011). 1011.1646.
- 2347 [44] Steve Kettell, Jiajie Ling, Xin Qian, Minfang Yeh, Chao Zhang, *et al.* “Neutrino mass hierarchy de-  
2348 termination and other physics potential of medium-baseline reactor neutrino oscillation experiments.”  
2349 (2013). 1307.7419.
- 2350 [45] RENO-50 Collaboration (2013). URL <http://home.kias.re.kr/MKG/h/reno50/>.
- 2351 [46] J.M. Conrad and M.H. Shaevitz. “Multiple Cyclotron Method to Search for CP Violation in the  
2352 Neutrino Sector.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 141802 (2010). 0912.4079.
- 2353 [47] E. Fernandez-Martinez, G. Giordano, O. Mena, and I. Mocioiu. “Atmospheric neutrinos in ice and  
2354 measurement of neutrino oscillation parameters.” *Phys. Rev.* **D82**, 093011 (2010). 1008.4783.
- 2355 [48] M.C. Gonzalez-Garcia, M. Maltoni, and J. Salvado. “Testing matter effects in propagation of  
2356 atmospheric and long-baseline neutrinos.” *JHEP* **05**, 075 (2011). 1103.4365.
- 2357 [49] T. K. Gaisser and M. Honda. “Flux of atmospheric neutrinos.” *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.* **52**, 153–199  
2358 (2002). [hep-ph/0203272](#).
- 2359 [50] M. C. Gonzalez-Garcia, M. Maltoni, and J. Rojo. “Determination of the atmospheric neutrino fluxes  
2360 from atmospheric neutrino data.” *JHEP* **10**, 075 (2006). [hep-ph/0607324](#).
- 2361 [51] R. Abbasi *et al.* (IceCube). “Measurement of the atmospheric neutrino energy spectrum from 100 GeV  
2362 to 400 TeV with IceCube.” *Phys. Rev.* **D83**, 012001 (2011). 1010.3980.
- 2363 [52] S. Choubey *et al.* (InternationalDesign Study for a NF). “Interim Design Report for the International  
2364 Design Study for a Neutrino Factory.” FERMILAB-DESIGN-2011-01.
- 2365 [53] P. Zucchelli. “A novel concept for a anti- $\nu_e / \nu_e$  neutrino factory: The beta beam.” *Phys. Lett.* **B532**,  
2366 166–172 (2002).
- 2367 [54] Snowmass Instrumentation Frontier Working Group (2013). URL <http://www.snowmass2013.org/tiki-index.php?page=Instrumentation+Frontier>.  
2368
- 2369 [55] A. Bernstein *et al.* “Report on the Depth Requirements for a Massive Detector at Homestake.” (2009).  
2370 0907.4183.

- 2371 [56] R. Wendell *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “Atmospheric neutrino oscillation analysis with  
2372 sub-leading effects in Super-Kamiokande I, II, and III.” *Phys.Rev.* **D81**, 092004 (2010). 1002.3471.
- 2373 [57] K. Abe *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “Search for Differences in Oscillation Parameters for  
2374 Atmospheric Neutrinos and Antineutrinos at Super-Kamiokande.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **107**, 241801 (2011).  
2375 1109.1621.
- 2376 [58] M.H. Ahn *et al.* (K2K Collaboration). “Measurement of Neutrino Oscillation by the K2K Experiment.”  
2377 *Phys.Rev.* **D74**, 072003 (2006). hep-ex/0606032.
- 2378 [59] P. Adamson *et al.* (MINOS Collaboration). “An improved measurement of muon antineutrino  
2379 disappearance in MINOS.” (2012). 1202.2772.
- 2380 [60] K. Abe *et al.* (T2K Collaboration). “First Muon-Neutrino Disappearance Study with an Off-Axis  
2381 Beam.” *Phys.Rev.* **D85**, 031103 (2012). 1201.1386.
- 2382 [61] S. Abe *et al.* (KamLAND Collaboration). “Precision Measurement of Neutrino Oscillation Parameters  
2383 with KamLAND.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **100**, 221803 (2008). 0801.4589.
- 2384 [62] F.P. An, J.Z. Bai, A.B. Balantekin, H.R. Band, D. Beavis, *et al.* “Observation of electron-antineutrino  
2385 disappearance at Daya Bay.” (2012). 5 figures, 1203.1669.
- 2386 [63] P. Adamson *et al.* (MINOS Collaboration). “Improved search for muon-neutrino to electron-neutrino  
2387 oscillations in MINOS.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107** (2011). 1108.0015.
- 2388 [64] G.L. Fogli, E. Lisi, A. Marrone, D. Montanino, A. Palazzo, *et al.* “Global analysis of neutrino masses,  
2389 mixings and phases: entering the era of leptonic CP violation searches.” *Phys.Rev.* **D86**, 013012  
2390 (2012). 1205.5254.
- 2391 [65] K.N. Abazajian *et al.* “Light Sterile Neutrinos: A White Paper.” (2012). 1204.5379.
- 2392 [66] Tommy Ohlsson. “Status of non-standard neutrino interactions.” *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **76**, 044201, 044201  
2393 (2013). 1209.2710.
- 2394 [67] A. Lenz, U. Nierste, J. Charles, S. Descotes-Genon, H. Lacker, *et al.* “Constraints on new physics in  
2395  $B - \bar{B}$  mixing in the light of recent LHCb data.” *Phys.Rev.* **D86**, 033008 (2012). 1203.0238.
- 2396 [68] S.F. King. “Predicting neutrino parameters from SO(3) family symmetry and quark-lepton unifica-  
2397 tion.” *JHEP* **0508**, 105 (2005). hep-ph/0506297.
- 2398 [69] Guido Altarelli and Ferruccio Feruglio. “Discrete Flavor Symmetries and Models of Neutrino Mixing.”  
2399 *Rev.Mod.Phys.* **82**, 2701–2729 (2010). 1002.0211.
- 2400 [70] Stephen F. King and Christoph Luhn. “Neutrino Mass and Mixing with Discrete Symmetry.” (2013).  
2401 1301.1340.
- 2402 [71] Andre de Gouvêa and Hitoshi Murayama. “Neutrino Mixing Anarchy: Alive and Kicking.” (2012).  
2403 1204.1249.
- 2404 [72] F.P. An, Q. An, J.Z. Bai, A.B. Balantekin, H.R. Band, *et al.* “Improved measurement of electron  
2405 antineutrino disappearance at Daya Bay.” *Chin.Phys.* **C37**, 011001 (2013).
- 2406 [73] Pilar Coloma, Andrea Donini, Enrique Fernandez-Martinez, and Pilar Hernandez. “Precision on  
2407 leptonic mixing parameters at future neutrino oscillation experiments.” *JHEP* **1206**, 073 (2012).  
2408 1203.5651.

- 2409 [74] R. Plunkett and for the MINOS+ collaboration J. Thomas. “MiNOS+: Using the NuMI Beam as a Precision Tool for Neutrino Physics.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/plunkett-minos+.pdf> (2013).  
2410  
2411
- 2412 [75] P. Adamson, J.A.B. Coelho, G.S. Davies, J.J. Evans, P. Guzowski, *et al.* “Cherenkov detectors In mine PitS (CHIPS) Letter of Intent to FNAL.” (2013). 1307.5918.  
2413
- 2414 [76] P. Adamson, J.J. Evans, P. Guzowski, A. Habig, A. Holin, *et al.* “R& D Argon Detector at Ash River (RADAR) - Letter of Intent.” (2013). 1307.6507.  
2415
- 2416 [77] R.N. Cahn, D.A. Dwyer, S.J. Freedman, W.C. Haxton, R.W. Kadel, *et al.* “White Paper: Measuring the Neutrino Mass Hierarchy.” (2013). 1307.5487.  
2417
- 2418 [78] Andre de Gouvêa, James Jenkins, and Boris Kayser. “Neutrino mass hierarchy, vacuum oscillations, and vanishing  $—U(e3)—$ .” *Phys.Rev.* **D71**, 113009 (2005). [hep-ph/0503079](http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0503079).  
2419
- 2420 [79] M.D. Messier (NOvA Collaboration). “Extending the NOvA Physics Program.” (2013). 1308.0106.
- 2421 [80] C. Adams *et al.* (LBNE Collaboration). “Scientific Opportunities with the Long-Baseline Neutrino Experiment.” (2013). 1307.7335.  
2422
- 2423 [81] Shao-Feng Ge, Kaoru Hagiwara, Naotoshi Okamura, and Yoshitaro Takaesu. “Determination of mass hierarchy with medium baseline reactor neutrino experiments.” *JHEP* **1305**, 131 (2013). 1210.8141.  
2424
- 2425 [82] X. Qian, A. Tan, W. Wang, J.J. Ling, R.D. McKeown, *et al.* “Statistical Evaluation of Experimental Determinations of Neutrino Mass Hierarchy.” *Phys.Rev.* **D86**, 113011 (2012). 1210.3651.  
2426
- 2427 [83] K. Abe, T. Abe, H. Aihara, Y. Fukuda, Y. Hayato, *et al.* “Letter of Intent: The Hyper-Kamiokande Experiment — Detector Design and Physics Potential —.” (2011). 1109.3262.  
2428
- 2429 [84] Juergen Brunner. “ORCA - measuring the nu mass hierarchy with a sea water based neutrino telescope.” <http://indico.cern.ch/conferenceDisplay.py?confId=224351> (2013).  
2430
- 2431 [85] Walter Winter. “Neutrino mass hierarchy determination with IceCube-PINGU.” (2013). 1305.5539.
- 2432 [86] The IceCube (PINGU collaboration). “PINGU Sensitivity to the Neutrino Mass Hierarchy.” (2013). 1306.5846.  
2433
- 2434 [87] K. Scholberg. “Supernova Neutrino Detection.” *Ann.Rev.Nucl.Part.Sci.* **62**, 81–103 (2012). 1205.6003.  
2435
- 2436 [88] Keitaro Takahashi and Katsuhiko Sato. “Effects of neutrino oscillation on supernova neutrino: Inverted mass hierarchy.” *Prog. Theor. Phys.* **109**, 919–931 (2003). [hep-ph/0205070](http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0205070).  
2437
- 2438 [89] Cecilia Lunardini and Alexei Yu. Smirnov. “Probing the neutrino mass hierarchy and the  $13$ -mixing with supernovae.” *JCAP* **0306**, 009 (2003). [hep-ph/0302033](http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0302033).  
2439
- 2440 [90] Basudeb Dasgupta, Amol Dighe, and Alessandro Mirizzi. “Identifying neutrino mass hierarchy at extremely small  $\theta(13)$  through Earth matter effects in a supernova signal.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **101**, 171801 (2008). 0802.1481.  
2441  
2442
- 2443 [91] Sovan Chakraborty *et al.* “Probing the neutrino mass hierarchy with the rise time of a supernova burst.” (2011). 1111.4483.  
2444
- 2445 [92] Amol S. Dighe, Mathias T. Keil, and Georg G. Raffelt. “Detecting the neutrino mass hierarchy with a supernova at IceCube.” *JCAP* **0306**, 005 (2003). [hep-ph/0303210](http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0303210).  
2446

- 2447 [93] Sandhya Choubey, Basudeb Dasgupta, Amol Dighe, and Alessandro Mirizzi. “Signatures of collective  
2448 and matter effects on supernova neutrinos at large detectors.” (2010). 1008.0308.
- 2449 [94] Andreas S. Kronfeld, Robert S. Tschirhart, Usama Al-Binni, Wolfgang Altmannshofer, Charles  
2450 Ankenbrandt, *et al.* “Project X: Physics Opportunities.” (2013). 1306.5009.
- 2451 [95] Pilar Coloma, Patrick Huber, Joachim Kopp, and Walter Winter. “Systematic uncertainties in long-  
2452 baseline neutrino oscillations for large  $\theta_{13}$ .” *Phys.Rev.* **D87**, 033004 (2013). 1209.5973.
- 2453 [96] Patrick Huber, Manfred Lindner, Thomas Schwetz, and Walter Winter. “First hint for CP violation in  
2454 neutrino oscillations from upcoming superbeam and reactor experiments.” *JHEP* **0911**, 044 (2009).  
2455 0907.1896.
- 2456 [97] Ryan Patterson (2013). Private communication.
- 2457 [98] A. Stahl, C. Wiebusch, A.M. Guler, M. Kamiscioglu, R. Sever, *et al.* “Expression of Interest for a very  
2458 long baseline neutrino oscillation experiment (LBNO).” (2012).
- 2459 [99] E. Baussan, M. Dracos, T. Ekelof, E. Fernandez Martinez, H. Ohman, *et al.* “The use the a high  
2460 intensity neutrino beam from the ESS proton linac for measurement of neutrino CP violation and  
2461 mass hierarchy.” (2012). 1212.5048.
- 2462 [100] S. Choubey *et al.* (IDS-NF Collaboration). “International Design Study for the Neutrino Factory,  
2463 Interim Design Report.” (2011). 1112.2853.
- 2464 [101] T.R. Edgecock, O. Caretta, T. Davenne, C. Densham, M. Fitton, *et al.* “The EUROnu Project.”  
2465 *Phys.Rev.ST Accel.Beams* **16**, 021002 (2013). 1305.4067.
- 2466 [102] R.B. Patterson (NOvA Collaboration). “The NOvA Experiment: Status and Outlook.”  
2467 *Nucl.Phys.Proc.Suppl.* **235-236**, 151–157 (2013). 1209.0716.
- 2468 [103] L. Agostino *et al.* (MEMPHYS Collaboration). “Study of the performance of a large scale water-  
2469 Cherenkov detector (MEMPHYS).” *JCAP* **1301**, 024 (2013). 1206.6665.
- 2470 [104] L. Agostino, M. Buizza-Avanzini, M. Marafini, T. Patzak, A. Tonazzo, *et al.* “Future large-scale  
2471 water-Cherenkov detector.” *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **16**, **061001** (2013). 1306.6865.
- 2472 [105] LBNE Conceptual Design Report from Oct 2012, volume 1, URL [https://sharepoint.fnal.gov/  
2473 project/lbne/LBNE%20at%20Work/SitePages/Reports%20and%20Documents.aspx](https://sharepoint.fnal.gov/project/lbne/LBNE%20at%20Work/SitePages/Reports%20and%20Documents.aspx).
- 2474 [106] T. Akiri *et al.* (LBNE Collaboration). “The 2010 Interim Report of the Long-Baseline Neutrino  
2475 Experiment Collaboration Physics Working Groups.” (2011). 1110.6249.
- 2476 [107] A. Longhin. “Optimization of neutrino beams for underground sites in Europe.” (2012). 1206.4294.
- 2477 [108] Eric Christensen, Pilar Coloma, and Patrick Huber. “Physics Performance of a Low-Luminosity Low  
2478 Energy Neutrino Factory.” (2013). 1301.7727.
- 2479 [109] R. Bayes, A. Laing, F.J.P. Soler, A. Cervera Villanueva, J.J. Gomez Cadenas, *et al.* “The Golden  
2480 Channel at a Neutrino Factory revisited: improved sensitivities from a Magnetised Iron Neutrino  
2481 Detector.” *Phys.Rev.* **D86**, 093015 (2012). 1208.2735.
- 2482 [110] Stephen Holmes, Sergei Nagaitsev, and Robert Tschirhart. “Project X: A Flexible High Power Proton  
2483 Facility.” (2013). 1305.3809.

- 2484 [111] J. Alonso, F.T. Avignone, W.A. Barletta, R. Barlow, H.T. Baumgartner, *et al.* “Expression of Interest  
2485 for a Novel Search for CP Violation in the Neutrino Sector: DAE $\delta$ ALUS.” (2010). 1006.0260.
- 2486 [112] S.K. Agarwalla, P. Huber, J.M. Link, and D. Mohapatra. “A new approach to anti-neutrino running  
2487 in long baseline neutrino oscillation experiments.” *JHEP* **1104**, 099 (2011). 1005.4055.
- 2488 [113] C. Aberle, A. Adelman, J. Alonso, W.A. Barletta, R. Barlow, *et al.* “Whitepaper on the DAE $\delta$ ALUS  
2489 Program.” (2013). 1307.2949.
- 2490 [114] J. Alonso *et al.* (DAEdALUS). “A Study of Detector Configurations for the DUSEL CP Violation  
2491 Searches Combining LBNE and DAE $\delta$ ALUS.” (2010). 1008.4967.
- 2492 [115] M. Wurm *et al.* (LENA). “The next-generation liquid-scintillator neutrino observatory LENA.” (2011).  
2493 1104.5620.
- 2494 [116] D. V. Forero, M. Tòrtola, and J. W. F. Valle. *Phys. Rev. D* **86**, 073012 (2012). [arXiv:1205.4018](https://arxiv.org/abs/1205.4018).
- 2495 [117] Werner Rodejohann. “Neutrinoless double beta decay and neutrino physics.” *J.Phys.* **G39**, 124008  
2496 (2012). 1206.2560.
- 2497 [118] H. V. Klapdor-Kleingrothaus, A. Dietz, H. L. Harney, and I. V. Krivosheina. “Evidence for Neutrinoless  
2498 Double Beta Decay.” *Mod. Phys. Lett.* **A16**, 2409–2420 (2001). [hep-ph/0201231](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0201231).
- 2499 [119] III Avignone, F.T., S.R. Elliott, and J. Engel. “Double Beta Decay, Majorana Neutrinos, and Neutrino  
2500 Mass.” *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **80**, 481–516 (2008). 0708.1033.
- 2501 [120] E. Blucher, J. R. Klein, Gabriel D. Orebi Gann, N. Tolich, and M. Yeh. “Neutrinoless Double Beta  
2502 Decay and Other Neutrino Physics with SNO+.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/  
2503 klein-sno-plus.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/klein-sno-plus.pdf) (2013).
- 2504 [121] K. Lang, F. Piquemal, R. Saakyan, J. Thomas, D. Waters, and S. Söldner-Rembold on behalf  
2505 of the SuperNEMO Collaboration. “SuperNEMO in the USA.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2506 whitepapers/lang-supernemo.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/lang-supernemo.pdf) (2013).
- 2507 [122] D. Nygren and J. J. Gómez-Cadenas on behalf of the NEXT/OSPREEY Collaboration. “Discovery  
2508 Potential of a Large High Pressure Xenon Gas TPC for Neutrinoless Double Beta Decay Experiments.”  
2509 <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/nygren-next.pdf> (2013).
- 2510 [123] Lindley Winslow. “Applications of Nanoparticles for Particle Physics: A Whitepaper for Snowmass  
2511 2013.” (2013). 1309.1388.
- 2512 [124] Hiro Ejiri. “Comments on Neutrinoless Double Beta Decays.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2513 whitepapers/ejiri-dbd.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/ejiri-dbd.pdf) (2013).
- 2514 [125] Y. Kolomensky on behalf of the US-CUORE Collaboration. “Exploring Neutrinoless Double-Beta  
2515 Decay in the Inverted Hierarchy Region with Bolometric Detectors.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.  
2516 gov/whitepapers/cuore.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/cuore.pdf) (2013).
- 2517 [126] J. F. Wilkerson and S. R. Elliott on behalf of the MAJORANA Collaboration. “A Search for Neutrinoless  
2518 Double-beta Decay of Germanium-76.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/majorana.pdf  
2519](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/majorana.pdf) (2013).
- 2520 [127] M. Heffner, M. Sweany, P. Sorenson, and A. Bernstein. “Gaseous Xenon TPC with Germanium-like  
2521 Energy Resolution.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/sweany-nid.pdf> (2013).

- 2522 [128] Giorgio Gratta for the EXO Collaboration. “nEXO.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/  
2523 gratta-nexo.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/gratta-nexo.pdf) (2013).
- 2524 [129] Dongming Mei for the CUBED Collaboration. “Advanced Materials for Underground Physics and  
2525 Applications.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/mei-cubed.pdf> (2013).
- 2526 [130] E. Aguayo *et al.* (2011). Presented at the American Physical Society Division of Particles and Fields  
2527 2011, Providence RI, USA, August 2011, [arXiv:1109.6913](https://arxiv.org/abs/1109.6913).
- 2528 [131] A. G. Schubert *et al.* (2011). Submitted to AIP Conference Proceedings, 19th Particles and Nuclei  
2529 International Conference (PANIC 2011), Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA, USA,  
2530 July 24-29, 2011, [arXiv:1109.1567](https://arxiv.org/abs/1109.1567).
- 2531 [132] *J. Phys. Conf. Ser.* **375**, 042010 (2012).
- 2532 [133] M. Agostini, M. Allardt, E. Andreotti, A.M. Bakalyarov, M. Balata, *et al.* “Results on neutrinoless  
2533 double beta decay of  $^{76}\text{Ge}$  from GERDA Phase I.” (2013). [1307.4720](https://arxiv.org/abs/1307.4720).
- 2534 [134] F. Alessandria *et al.* (2011). Submitted to *Astropart. Phys.*, [arXiv:1109.0494v2](https://arxiv.org/abs/1109.0494v2).
- 2535 [135] N. Ackerman *et al.* (EXO-200 Collaboration). “Observation of Two-Neutrino Double-Beta Decay in  
2536  $^{136}\text{Xe}$  with EXO-200.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 212501 (2011). [1108.4193](https://arxiv.org/abs/1108.4193).
- 2537 [136] J.B. Albert *et al.* (EXO-200 Collaboration). “An improved measurement of the  $2\nu\beta\beta$  half-life of  $^{136}\text{Xe}$   
2538 with EXO-200.” (2013). [1306.6106](https://arxiv.org/abs/1306.6106).
- 2539 [137] M. Auger *et al.* (EXO Collaboration). “Search for Neutrinoless Double-Beta Decay in  $^{136}\text{Xe}$  with  
2540 EXO-200.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **109**, 032505 (2012). [1205.5608](https://arxiv.org/abs/1205.5608).
- 2541 [138] M. Danilov *et al.* “Detection of very small neutrino masses in double-beta decay using laser tagging.”  
2542 *Phys. Lett.* **B480**, 12–18 (2000). [hep-ex/0002003](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0002003).
- 2543 [139] A. Gando *et al.* *Phys. Rev. C* **85**, 045dill504 (2012). [arXiv:1201.4664](https://arxiv.org/abs/1201.4664).
- 2544 [140] A. Gando *et al.* (2013). [arXiv:1303.4667](https://arxiv.org/abs/1303.4667).
- 2545 [141] A. Gando *et al.* (2013). [arXiv:1211.3863](https://arxiv.org/abs/1211.3863).
- 2546 [142] E. Gómez *et al.* (2011). [arXiv:1106.3630](https://arxiv.org/abs/1106.3630).
- 2547 [143] N. Yahlali *et al.* *Nucl. Instrum. Meth. Phys. A* **617**, 520 (2010).
- 2548 [144] D.S. Akerib *et al.* “The Large Underground Xenon (LUX) experiment.” *Nuclear Instruments  
2549 and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated  
2550 Equipment* **704**, 111 – 126 (2013). ISSN 0168-9002. URL [http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/  
2551 article/pii/S0168900212014829](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900212014829).
- 2552 [145] R. Arnold *et al.* *Eur. Phys. J. C* **70**, 927 (2010). [arXiv:1005.1241](https://arxiv.org/abs/1005.1241).
- 2553 [146] M. Bongrand *et al.* (2011). To be published in Proceedings 22nd Rencontres de Blois, July, 2010,  
2554 [arXiv:1105.2435](https://arxiv.org/abs/1105.2435).
- 2555 [147] S. K. Kim (2011). Presentation at MEDEX 2011, Prague, Czech Republic, [http://medex11.utef.  
2556 cvut.cz/talks/Kim.pdf](http://medex11.utef.cvut.cz/talks/Kim.pdf).
- 2557 [148] S. J. Lee *et al.* *Astropart. Phys.* **34**, 732 (2011).

- 2558 [149] T. Kishimoto. *Int. J. Mod. Phys. E* **18**, 2129 (2009).
- 2559 [150] Yu G. Zdesenko *et al.* *Astropart. Phys.* **23**, 249 (2005).
- 2560 [151] K. Zuber. *Phys. Lett. B* **519**, 1 (2001).
- 2561 [152] N. Ishihara *et al.* *Nucl. Instrum. Meth. A* **443**, 101 (2000).
- 2562 [153] S. Schönert *et al.* *Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.* **145**, 242 (2005).
- 2563 [154] F. A. Danevich. *Nucl. Phys. A* **694**, 375 (2001).
- 2564 [155] A. Giuliani (2010). Presentation at Beyond 2010, Cape Town, South Africa, February 2010.
- 2565 [156] C. Arnaboldi *et al.* *Astropart. Phys.* **34**, 344 (2011). [arXiv:1006.2721](https://arxiv.org/abs/1006.2721).
- 2566 [157] H. Ejiri. *Mod. Phys. Lett. A* **22**, 1277 (2007).
- 2567 [158] M. C. Chen. *Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.* **145**, 65 (2005).
- 2568 [159] M. C. Chen *et al.* *eConf* p. C080730 (2008). [hep-ex/0810.3694](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0810.3694).
- 2569 [160] Ch. Kraus, B. Bornschein, L. Bornschein, J. Bonn, B. Flatt, *et al.* “Final results from phase II of  
2570 the Mainz neutrino mass search in tritium beta decay.” *Eur.Phys.J. C* **40**, 447–468 (2005). [hep-ex/  
2571 0412056](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0412056).
- 2572 [161] V.M. Lobashev. “The search for the neutrino mass by direct method in the tritium beta-decay and  
2573 perspectives of study it in the project KATRIN.” *Nucl.Phys.* **A719**, 153–160 (2003).
- 2574 [162] V.N. Aseev *et al.* (Troitsk Collaboration). “An upper limit on electron antineutrino mass from Troitsk  
2575 experiment.” *Phys.Rev.* **D84**, 112003 (2011). [1108.5034](https://arxiv.org/abs/1108.5034).
- 2576 [163] J. Angrik *et al.* (KATRIN). “KATRIN design report 2004.” (2004). FZKA-7090,  
2577 <http://www.katrin.kit.edu/>.
- 2578 [164] G. Drexlin, V. Hannen, S. Mertens, and C. Weinheimer. “Current direct neutrino mass experiments.”  
2579 *Adv.High Energy Phys.* **2013**, 293986 (2013). [1307.0101](https://arxiv.org/abs/1307.0101).
- 2580 [165] R. G. Hamish Robertson (KATRIN). “KATRIN: an experiment to determine the neutrino mass from  
2581 the beta decay of tritium.” (2013). [1307.5486](https://arxiv.org/abs/1307.5486).
- 2582 [166] B. Monreal and J.A. Formaggio. “Relativistic Cyclotron Radiation Detection of Tritium Decay  
2583 Electrons as a New Technique for Measuring the Neutrino Mass.” *Phys. Rev.* **D80**, 051301 (2009).  
2584 [0904.2860](https://arxiv.org/abs/0904.2860).
- 2585 [167] Joachim Kopp and Alexander Merle. “Ultralow  $Q$  values for neutrino mass measurements.” *Phys.*  
2586 *Rev. C* **81**, 045501 (2010). URL <http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevC.81.045501>.
- 2587 [168] W.R. Blanchard *et al.* “Development of a Relic Neutrino Detection Experiment at PTOLEMY: Prince-  
2588 ton Tritium Observatory for Light, Early-Universe, Massive-Neutrino Yield.” [http://if-neutrino.  
2589 fnal.gov/whitepapers/ptolemy.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/ptolemy.pdf) (2013).
- 2590 [169] J. Lesgourgues and S. Pastor. “Massive neutrinos and cosmology.” *Phys. Rept.* **429**, 307–379 (2006).  
2591 [astro-ph/0603494](https://arxiv.org/abs/astro-ph/0603494).
- 2592 [170] K.N. Abazajian *et al.* “Cosmological and Astrophysical Neutrino Mass Measurements.” *Astropart.*  
2593 *Phys.* **35**, 177–184 (2011). [1103.5083](https://arxiv.org/abs/1103.5083).

- 2594 [171] Y. Y.Y. Wong. “Neutrino mass in cosmology: status and prospects.” *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.* **61**,  
2595 69–98 (2011). 1111.1436.
- 2596 [172] P.A.R. Ade *et al.* (Planck Collaboration). “Planck 2013 results. XVI. Cosmological parameters.”  
2597 (2013). 1303.5076.
- 2598 [173] J. Morfin. <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/neutrino1-pagers.pdf>.
- 2599 [174] A. Bross *et al.* “nuSTORM: Neutrinos from STORed Muons.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/nuSTORM.pdf)  
2600 [whitepapers/nuSTORM.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/nuSTORM.pdf) (2013).
- 2601 [175] D. Casper. “The Nuance neutrino physics simulation, and the future.” *Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.* **112**,  
2602 161–170 (2002). hep-ph/0208030.
- 2603 [176] R.A. Smith and E.J. Moniz. “Neutrino reactions on nuclear targets.” *Nucl. Phys.* **B43**, 605 (1972).
- 2604 [177] A.A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (MiniBooNE Collaboration). “First Measurement of the Muon Neutrino  
2605 Charged Current Quasielastic Double Differential Cross Section.” *Phys. Rev.* **D81**, 092005 (2010).  
2606 1002.2680.
- 2607 [178] A.A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (MiniBooNE Collaboration). “First Measurement of the Muon Anti-  
2608 Neutrino Double-Differential Charged Current Quasi-Elastic Cross Section.” (2013). 1301.7067.
- 2609 [179] V. Lyubushkin *et al.* (NOMAD Collaboration). “A Study of quasi-elastic muon neutrino and  
2610 antineutrino scattering in the NOMAD experiment.” *Eur.Phys.J.* **C63**, 355–381 (2009). 0812.4543.
- 2611 [180] M. Martini, M. Ericson, G. Chanfray, and J. Marteau. “A Unified approach for nucleon knock-out,  
2612 coherent and incoherent pion production in neutrino interactions with nuclei.” *Phys. Rev.* **C80**, 065501  
2613 (2009). 0910.2622.
- 2614 [181] J. Carlson, J. Jourdan, R. Schiavilla, and I. Sick. “Longitudinal and transverse quasielastic response  
2615 functions of light nuclei.” *Phys. Rev.* **C65**, 024002 (2002). nucl-th/0106047.
- 2616 [182] J.T. Sobczyk. “Multinucleon ejection model for Meson Exchange Current neutrino interactions.”  
2617 (2012). 1201.3673.
- 2618 [183] M. Martini, M. Ericson, G. Chanfray, and J. Marteau. “Neutrino and antineutrino quasielastic  
2619 interactions with nuclei.” *Phys. Rev.* **C81**, 045502 (2010). 1002.4538.
- 2620 [184] G.A. Fiorentini *et al.* (MINERvA Collaboration). “Measurement of Muon Neutrino Quasi-Elastic  
2621 Scattering on a Hydrocarbon Target at  $E_\nu \sim 3.5$  GeV.” (2013). 1305.2243.
- 2622 [185] L. Fields *et al.* (MINERvA Collaboration). “Measurement of Muon Antineutrino Quasi-Elastic  
2623 Scattering on a Hydrocarbon Target at  $E_\nu \sim 3.5$  GeV.” (2013). 1305.2234.
- 2624 [186] A.A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (MiniBooNE Collaboration). “Measurement of Neutrino-Induced Charged-  
2625 Current Charged Pion Production Cross Sections on Mineral Oil at  $E_\nu \sim 1$  GeV.” *Phys. Rev.* **D83**,  
2626 052007 (2011). 1011.3572.
- 2627 [187] K. Abe *et al.* (T2K Collaboration). “Measurement of the Inclusive NuMu Charged Current Cross  
2628 Section on Carbon in the Near Detector of the T2K Experiment.” (2013). 1302.4908.
- 2629 [188] E. Christy. <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/christy.pdf>.
- 2630 [189] A.A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (MiniBooNE Collaboration). “The Neutrino Flux prediction at Mini-  
2631 BooNE.” *Phys.Rev.* **D79**, 072002 (2009). 0806.1449.

- 2632 [190] M.G. Catanesi *et al.* (HARP Collaboration). “Measurement of the production cross-section of positive  
2633 pions in p-Al collisions at 12.9-GeV/c.” *Nucl.Phys.* **B732**, 1–45 (2006). [hep-ex/0510039](#).
- 2634 [191] K. Abe *et al.* (T2K Collaboration). “The T2K Neutrino Flux Prediction.” *Phys.Rev.* **D87**, 012001  
2635 (2013). [1211.0469](#).
- 2636 [192] M. Sorel. “Results and status from the HARP and MIPP hadron production experiments.”  
2637 *J.Phys.Conf.Ser.* **136**, 022027 (2008).
- 2638 [193] J. Paley, Z. Djurcic, D. Harris, R. Tesarek, G. Feldman, *et al.* “SciNOvA: A Measurement of Neutrino-  
2639 Nucleus Scattering in a Narrow-Band Beam.” (2010).
- 2640 [194] R. Cooper, M. Messier, J. Musser, R. Tayloe, and J. Urheim. [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2641 whitepapers/scinova.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/scinova.pdf).
- 2642 [195] C. Anderson *et al.* (ArgoNeuT Collaboration). “First Measurements of Inclusive Muon Neutrino  
2643 Charged Current Differential Cross Sections on Argon.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **108**, 161802 (2012). [1111.  
2644 0103](#).
- 2645 [196] H. Berns *et al.* (The CAPTAIN Collaboration). “The CAPTAIN Detector and Physics Program.”  
2646 (2013). [1309.1740](#).
- 2647 [197] Nu-SNS Collaboration (2005). URL <http://www.phy.ornl.gov/nusns/proposal.pdf>.
- 2648 [198] A. Bolozdynya *et al.* “Opportunities for Neutrino Measurements at the Spallation Neutron Source.”  
2649 [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/sns\\_neutrinos.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/sns_neutrinos.pdf) (2013).
- 2650 [199] A. Bolozdynya, F. Cavanna, Y. Efremenko, G.T. Garvey, V. Gudkov, *et al.* “Opportunities for Neutrino  
2651 Physics at the Spallation Neutron Source: A White Paper.” (2012). [1211.5199](#).
- 2652 [200] “Coherent Neutrino Scattering Conference, Livermore.” [http://neutrinos.llnl.gov/LLNL\\_CNS.  
2653 html](http://neutrinos.llnl.gov/LLNL_CNS.html) (2012).
- 2654 [201] P. Barbeau *et al.* “Searches for CENNS at the Spallation Neutron Source.” [http://if-neutrino.  
2655 fnal.gov/whitepapers/sns\\_coherent.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/sns_coherent.pdf) (2013).
- 2656 [202] S. Brice *et al.* “Measuring CENNS in the Low Energy Neutrino Source at Fermilab.” [http://  
2657 if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/yoo-cenns.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/yoo-cenns.pdf) (2013).
- 2658 [203] Kate Scholberg. “Prospects for measuring coherent neutrino-nucleus elastic scattering at a stopped-  
2659 pion neutrino source.” *Phys.Rev.* **D73**, 033005 (2006). [hep-ex/0511042](#).
- 2660 [204] J. Barranco, O.G. Miranda, and T.I. Rashba. “Probing new physics with coherent neutrino scattering  
2661 off nuclei.” *JHEP* **0512**, 021 (2005). [hep-ph/0508299](#).
- 2662 [205] Jocelyn Monroe and Peter Fisher. “Neutrino Backgrounds to Dark Matter Searches.” *Phys.Rev.* **D76**,  
2663 033007 (2007). [0706.3019](#).
- 2664 [206] A. Gutlein, C. Ciemiak, F. von Feilitzsch, N. Haag, M. Hofmann, *et al.* “Solar and atmospheric  
2665 neutrinos: Background sources for the direct dark matter search.” *Astropart.Phys.* **34**, 90–96 (2010).  
2666 [1003.5530](#).
- 2667 [207] Kelly Patton, Jonathan Engel, Gail C. McLaughlin, and Nicolas Schunck. “Neutrino-nucleus coherent  
2668 scattering as a probe of neutron density distributions.” *Phys. Rev. C* **86**, 024612 (2012). URL  
2669 <http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevC.86.024612>.

- 2670 [208] J.A. Formaggio, E. Figueroa-Feliciano, and A.J. Anderson. “Sterile Neutrinos, Coherent Scattering and  
2671 Oscillometry Measurements with Low-temperature Bolometers.” *Phys. Rev.* **D85**, 013009 (2012). 14  
2672 pages, 10 figures. Version 2: Temperature dependence on alpha fixed from earlier version, 1107.3512.
- 2673 [209] A.J. Anderson, J.M. Conrad, E. Figueroa-Feliciano, C. Ignarra, G. Karagiorgi, *et al.* “Measuring  
2674 Active-to-Sterile Neutrino Oscillations with Neutral Current Coherent Neutrino-Nucleus Scattering.”  
2675 *Phys.Rev.* **D86**, 013004 (2012). 1201.3805.
- 2676 [210] “Theory White Paper– to be submitted.” (2013).
- 2677 [211] C. Mariani. “Study of Neutrino Cross Sections and Nuclear Model.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.  
2678 gov/whitepapers/mariani\\_white\\_paper.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/mariani_white_paper.pdf) (2013).
- 2679 [212] U. Mosel. “Thoughts on Improving Event Generators and Theoretical Calculations of Neutrino-Nucleus  
2680 Interactions.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/mosel.txt> (2013).
- 2681 [213] Jorge S. Diaz, V. Alan Kostelecky, and Matthew Mewes. “Perturbative Lorentz and CPT violation for  
2682 neutrino and antineutrino oscillations.” *Phys.Rev.* **D80**, 076007 (2009). 0908.1401.
- 2683 [214] A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (LSND Collaboration). “Evidence for neutrino oscillations from the  
2684 observation of anti-neutrino(electron) appearance in a anti-neutrino(muon) beam.” *Phys. Rev.* **D64**,  
2685 112007 (2001). [hep-ex/0104049](http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0104049).
- 2686 [215] A.A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (MiniBooNE Collaboration). “Improved Search for  $\bar{\nu}_\mu \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e$  Oscillations  
2687 in the MiniBooNE Experiment.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **110**, 161801 (2013). 1303.2588.
- 2688 [216] A.A. Aguilar-Arevalo *et al.* (MiniBooNE Collaboration). “Unexplained Excess of Electron-Like Events  
2689 From a 1-GeV Neutrino Beam.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **102**, 101802 (2009). 0812.2243.
- 2690 [217] G. Mention, M. Fechner, Th. Lasserre, Th.A. Mueller, D. Lhuillier, *et al.* “The Reactor Antineutrino  
2691 Anomaly.” *Phys. Rev.* **D83**, 073006 (2011). 1101.2755.
- 2692 [218] C. Giunti and M. Laveder. “Statistical Significance of the Gallium Anomaly.” *Phys. Rev.* **C83**, 065504  
2693 (2011). 1006.3244.
- 2694 [219] Joachim Kopp, Pedro A. N. Machado, Michele Maltoni, and Thomas Schwetz. “Sterile Neutrino  
2695 Oscillations: The Global Picture.” (2013). 1303.3011.
- 2696 [220] K.B.M. Mahn *et al.* (SciBooNE Collaboration, MiniBooNE Collaboration). “Dual baseline search for  
2697 muon neutrino disappearance at  $0.5\text{eV}^2 < \Delta m^2 < 40\text{eV}^2$ .” *Phys.Rev.* **D85**, 032007 (2012). 1106.5685.
- 2698 [221] P. Adamson *et al.* (MINOS Collaboration). “Active to sterile neutrino mixing limits from neutral-  
2699 current interactions in MINOS.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **107**, 011802 (2011). 1104.3922.
- 2700 [222] E. Komatsu *et al.* (WMAP Collaboration). “Seven-Year Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe  
2701 (WMAP) Observations: Cosmological Interpretation.” *Astrophys.J.Suppl.* **192**, 18 (2011). 1001.4538.
- 2702 [223] R. Keisler *et al.* “A Measurement of the Damping Tail of the Cosmic Microwave Background Power  
2703 Spectrum with the South Pole Telescope.” *Astrophys.J.* **743**, 28 (2011). 1105.3182.
- 2704 [224] J. others Dunkley. “The Atacama Cosmology Telescope: Cosmological Parameters from the 2008  
2705 Power Spectra.” *Astrophys.J.* **739**, 52 (2011). 1009.0866.
- 2706 [225] Alexei Yu. Smirnov and Renata Zukanovich Funchal. “Sterile neutrinos: Direct mixing effects versus  
2707 induced mass matrix of active neutrinos.” *Phys.Rev.* **D74**, 013001 (2006). [hep-ph/0603009](http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0603009).

- 2708 [226] A. de Gouvêa. “GeV seesaw, accidentally small neutrino masses, and Higgs decays to neutrinos.”  
2709 (2007). 0706.1732.
- 2710 [227] A. Atre, T. Han, S. Pascoli, and B. Zhang. “The Search for Heavy Majorana Neutrinos.” *JHEP* **0905**,  
2711 030 (2009). 0901.3589.
- 2712 [228] S.N. Gninenko, D.S. Gorbunov, and M.E. Shaposhnikov. “Search for GeV-scale sterile neutrinos  
2713 responsible for active neutrino oscillations and baryon asymmetry of the Universe.” *Adv.High Energy*  
2714 *Phys.* **2012**, 718259 (2012). 1301.5516.
- 2715 [229] Marcela S. Carena, Andre de Gouvea, Ayres Freitas, and Michael Schmitt. “Invisible Z boson decays  
2716 at e+ e- colliders.” *Phys.Rev.* **D68**, 113007 (2003). hep-ph/0308053.
- 2717 [230] B. Fujikawa *et al.* “Investigation of the Reactor Antineutrino Anomaly with the Intense  $^{144}\text{Ce}$ -  
2718  $^{144}\text{Pr}$  Antineutrino Source in a Large Liquid Scintillator Detector.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2719 whitepapers/maricic-celand.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/maricic-celand.pdf) (2013).
- 2720 [231] D. A. Dwyer *et al.* “Search for Sterile Neutrinos with a Radioactive Source at Daya Bay.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/littlejohn-db.pdf> (2013).  
2721
- 2722 [232] M. Pallavicini. “Searching for Sterile Neutrinos in Borexino.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2723 whitepapers/borexino.txt](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/borexino.txt) (2013).
- 2724 [233] Z. Djurcic *et al.* “Search for Oscillations of Reactor Antineutrinos at Very Short Baselines.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/reactorUS\\_osc.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/reactorUS_osc.pdf) (2013).  
2725
- 2726 [234] V.B. Brudanin *et al.* “Antineutrino Detector for Reactor Monitoring and Looking for Sterile  
2727 Neutrinos.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/detdans.pdf> (2013).
- 2728 [235] M. Elnimr, I. Stancu, M. Yeh, R. Svoboda, M.J. Wetstein, *et al.* “The OscSNS White Paper.” (2013).  
2729 1307.7097.
- 2730 [236] R. Guenette. “LAr1: Addressing the Short-Baseline Anomalies.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2731 whitepapers/lar1.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/lar1.pdf) (2013).
- 2732 [237] R. Cooper. “MiniBooNE+: A New Investigation of  $\text{numu} \rightarrow \text{nue}$  Oscillations with Improved Sensitivity  
2733 in an Enhanced MiniBooNE Experiment.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/MBplus.  
2734 pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/MBplus.pdf) (2013).
- 2735 [238] G. Mills *et al.* “The MiniBooNE-II Proposal: A 5 sigma Test of MiniBooNE’s Neutrino Mode Excess.”  
2736 <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/mills-mb2.pdf> (2013).
- 2737 [239] M. Antonello, D. Bagliani, B. Baibussinov, H. Bilokon, F. Boffelli, *et al.* “Search for ”anomalies” from  
2738 neutrino and anti-neutrino oscillations at  $\Delta m^2 \sim 1 \text{ eV}^2$  with muon spectrometers and large LAr-TPC  
2739 imaging detectors.” (2012). 1203.3432.
- 2740 [240] Z. Djurcic *et al.* “US Reactors for Antineutrino Experiments.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/  
2741 whitepapers/reactorUS\\_reactors.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/reactorUS_reactors.pdf) (2013).
- 2742 [241] Christian Grieb, Jonathan Link, and R.S. Raghavan. “Probing active to sterile neutrino oscillations  
2743 in the LENS detector.” *Phys.Rev.* **D75**, 093006 (2007). hep-ph/0611178.
- 2744 [242] C. Arpesella *et al.* (Borexino Collaboration). “Direct Measurement of the Be-7 Solar Neutrino Flux  
2745 with 192 Days of Borexino Data.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **101**, 091302 (2008). 0805.3843.

- 2746 [243] K. Schreckenbach, G. Colvin, W. Gelletly, and F. Von Feilitzsch. “DETERMINATION OF THE  
2747 ANTI-NEUTRINO SPECTRUM FROM U-235 THERMAL NEUTRON FISSION PRODUCTS UP  
2748 TO 9.5-MEV.” *Phys.Lett.* **B160**, 325–330 (1985).
- 2749 [244] A.A. Hahn, K. Schreckenbach, G. Colvin, B. Krusche, W. Gelletly, *et al.* “ANTI-NEUTRINO  
2750 SPECTRA FROM PU-241 AND PU-239 THERMAL NEUTRON FISSION PRODUCTS.” *Phys.Lett.*  
2751 **B218**, 365–368 (1989).
- 2752 [245] Th.A. Mueller, D. Lhuillier, M. Fallot, A. Letourneau, S. Cormon, *et al.* “Improved Predictions of  
2753 Reactor Antineutrino Spectra.” *Phys.Rev.* **C83**, 054615 (2011). 1101.2663.
- 2754 [246] Patrick Huber. “On the determination of anti-neutrino spectra from nuclear reactors.” *Phys.Rev.* **C84**,  
2755 024617 (2011). 1106.0687.
- 2756 [247] H. Kwon, F. Boehm, A.A. Hahn, H.E. Henrikson, J.L. Vuilleumier, *et al.* “Search for neutrino  
2757 oscillations at a fission reactor.” *Phys.Rev.* **D24**, 1097–1111 (1981).
- 2758 [248] Y. Declais, H. de Kerret, B. Lefievre, M. Obolensky, A. Etenko, *et al.* “Study of reactor anti-neutrino  
2759 interaction with proton at Bugey nuclear power plant.” *Phys.Lett.* **B338**, 383–389 (1994).
- 2760 [249] Y. Declais, J. Favier, A. Metref, H. Pessard, B. Achkar, *et al.* “Search for neutrino oscillations at 15-  
2761 meters, 40-meters, and 95-meters from a nuclear power reactor at Bugey.” *Nucl.Phys.* **B434**, 503–534  
2762 (1995).
- 2763 [250] G. Zacek *et al.* (CALTECH-SIN-TUM COLLABORATION). “Neutrino Oscillation Experiments at  
2764 the Gosgen Nuclear Power Reactor.” *Phys.Rev.* **D34**, 2621–2636 (1986).
- 2765 [251] A.I. Afonin, S.N. Ketov, V.I. Kopeikin, L.A. Mikaelyan, M.D. Skorokhvatov, *et al.* “A study of the  
2766 reaction anti-electron-neutrino + p → e+ + n on a nuclear reactor.” *Sov.Phys.JETP* **67**, 213–221  
2767 (1988).
- 2768 [252] A.A. Kuvshinnikov, L.A. Mikaelyan, S.V. Nikolaev, M.D. Skorokhvatov, and A.V. Etenko. “Measuring  
2769 the anti-electron-neutrino + p → n + e+ cross-section and beta decay axial constant in a new  
2770 experiment at Rovno NPP reactor. (In Russian).” *JETP Lett.* **54**, 253–257 (1991).
- 2771 [253] G.S. Vidyakin, V.N. Vyrodov, I.I. Gurevich, Yu.V. Kozlov, V.P. Martemyanov, *et al.* “Detection of  
2772 anti-neutrinos in the flux from two reactors.” *Sov.Phys.JETP* **66**, 243–247 (1987).
- 2773 [254] G.S. Vidyakin, V.N. Vyrodov, Yu.V. Kozlov, A.V. Martemyanov, V.P. Martemyanov, *et al.*  
2774 “Limitations on the characteristics of neutrino oscillations.” *JETP Lett.* **59**, 390–393 (1994).
- 2775 [255] Z.D. Greenwood, W.R. Kropp, M.A. Mandelkern, S. Nakamura, E.L. Pasierb-Love, *et al.* “Results of  
2776 a two position reactor neutrino oscillation experiment.” *Phys.Rev.* **D53**, 6054–6064 (1996).
- 2777 [256] S. Hans *et al.* “Advanced Reactor Antineutrino Detector Development.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/pieter-detector-dev.pdf> (2013).  
2778
- 2779 [257] K. Heeger. “Precision Measurement of the Reactor Flux and Spectrum at Daya Bay.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/dayabay\\_reactor.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/dayabay_reactor.pdf) (2013).  
2780
- 2781 [258] D. Asner, K.A. Burns, B. Greenfield, M.S. Kos, J.L. Orrell, *et al.* “Predicting Reactor Antineutrino  
2782 Emissions Using New Precision Beta Spectroscopy.” (2013). 1304.4205.
- 2783 [259] C.M. Ignarra (MicroBooNE). “MicroBooNE.” (2011). 1110.1604.

- 2784 [260] E. Church *et al.* “Liquid Argon Near Detector for the Booster Neutrino Beamline.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/LAr\\_BNB.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/LAr_BNB.pdf) (2013).  
2785
- 2786 [261] C. Athanassopoulos *et al.* (LSND). “The Liquid Scintillator Neutrino Detector and LAMPF Neutrino  
2787 Source.” *Nucl. Instrum. Meth.* **A388**, 149–172 (1997). [nucl-ex/9605002](https://arxiv.org/abs/nuc1-ex/9605002).
- 2788 [262] P. Kyberd *et al.* (nuSTORM Collaboration). “nuSTORM - Neutrinos from STORed Muons: Letter of  
2789 Intent to the Fermilab Physics Advisory Committee.” (2012). [1206.0294](https://arxiv.org/abs/1206.0294).
- 2790 [263] D. Adey, S.K. Agarwalla, C.M. Ankenbrandt, R. Asfandiyarov, J.J. Back, *et al.* “Neutrinos from  
2791 Stored Muons nuSTORM: Expression of Interest.” (2013). [1305.1419](https://arxiv.org/abs/1305.1419).
- 2792 [264] H. Nunokawa, O.L.G. Peres, and R. Zukanovich Funchal. “Probing the LSND mass scale and four  
2793 neutrino scenarios with a neutrino telescope.” *Phys.Lett.* **B562**, 279–290 (2003). [hep-ph/0302039](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0302039).
- 2794 [265] Sandhya Choubey. “Signature of sterile species in atmospheric neutrino data at neutrino telescopes.”  
2795 *JHEP* **0712**, 014 (2007). [0709.1937](https://arxiv.org/abs/0709.1937).
- 2796 [266] V. Barger, Y. Gao, and D. Marfatia. “Is there evidence for sterile neutrinos in IceCube data?” *Phys.*  
2797 *Rev.* **D85**, 011302 (2012). [1109.5748](https://arxiv.org/abs/1109.5748).
- 2798 [267] Arman Esmaili, Francis Halzen, and O.L.G. Peres. “Constraining Sterile Neutrinos with AMANDA  
2799 and IceCube Atmospheric Neutrino Data.” *JCAP* **1211**, 041 (2012). [1206.6903](https://arxiv.org/abs/1206.6903).
- 2800 [268] M. B. Gavela, D. Hernandez, T. Ota, and W. Winter. “Large gauge invariant non-standard neutrino  
2801 interactions.” *Phys. Rev.* **D79**, 013007 (2009). [0809.3451](https://arxiv.org/abs/0809.3451).
- 2802 [269] C. Biggio, M. Blennow, and E. Fernandez-Martinez. “General bounds on non-standard neutrino  
2803 interactions.” *JHEP* **08**, 090 (2009). [0907.0097](https://arxiv.org/abs/0907.0097).
- 2804 [270] Kazuo Fujikawa and Robert Shrock. “The Magnetic Moment of a Massive Neutrino and Neutrino Spin  
2805 Rotation.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **45**, 963 (1980).
- 2806 [271] Robert E. Shrock. “Electromagnetic Properties and Decays of Dirac and Majorana Neutrinos in a  
2807 General Class of Gauge Theories.” *Nucl.Phys.* **B206**, 359 (1982).
- 2808 [272] A.G. Beda, V.B. Brudanin, V.G. Egorov, D.V. Medvedev, V.S. Pogosov, *et al.* “Gemma experiment:  
2809 The results of neutrino magnetic moment search.” *Phys.Part.Nucl.Lett.* **10**, 139–143 (2013).
- 2810 [273] Nicole F. Bell, Vincenzo Cirigliano, Michael J. Ramsey-Musolf, Petr Vogel, and Mark B. Wise. “How  
2811 magnetic is the Dirac neutrino?” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **95**, 151802 (2005). [hep-ph/0504134](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0504134).
- 2812 [274] P. Vogel and J. Engel. “Neutrino Electromagnetic Form-Factors.” *Phys.Rev.* **D39**, 3378 (1989).
- 2813 [275] G.G. Raffelt. “Limits on neutrino electromagnetic properties: An update.” *Phys.Rept.* **320**, 319–327  
2814 (1999).
- 2815 [276] Andre de Gouvêa and Shashank Shalgar. “Effect of Transition Magnetic Moments on Collective  
2816 Supernova Neutrino Oscillations.” *JCAP* **1210**, 027 (2012). [1207.0516](https://arxiv.org/abs/1207.0516).
- 2817 [277] Andre de Gouvêa and Shashank Shalgar. “Transition Magnetic Moments and Collective Neutrino  
2818 Oscillations: Three-Flavor Effects and Detectability.” *JCAP* **1304**, 018 (2013). [1301.5637](https://arxiv.org/abs/1301.5637).
- 2819 [278] Y.I. Izotov and T.X. Thuan. “The primordial abundance of 4He: evidence for non-standard big bang  
2820 nucleosynthesis.” *Astrophys.J.* **710**, L67–L71 (2010). [1001.4440](https://arxiv.org/abs/1001.4440).

- 2821 [279] G. Hinshaw *et al.* (WMAP Collaboration). “Nine-Year Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe  
2822 (WMAP) Observations: Cosmological Parameter Results.” (2012). 1212.5226.
- 2823 [280] S. Weinberg. “Universal Neutrino Degeneracy.” *Phys. Rev.* **128**, 1457–1473 (1962).
- 2824 [281] A. G. Cocco, G. Mangano, and M. Messina. “Probing low energy neutrino backgrounds with neutrino  
2825 capture on beta decaying nuclei.” *JCAP* **0706**, 015 (2007). hep-ph/0703075.
- 2826 [282] A.M. Serenelli, W.C. Haxton, and C. Pena-Garay. “Solar models with accretion. I. Application to the  
2827 solar abundance problem.” *Astrophys. J.* **743**, 24 (2011). 1104.1639.
- 2828 [283] G. Fiorentini, M. Lissia, and F. Mantovani. “Geo-neutrinos and Earth’s interior.” *Phys. Rept.* **453**,  
2829 117–172 (2007). 0707.3203.
- 2830 [284] A. Gando *et al.* (KamLAND Collaboration). “Partial radiogenic heat model for Earth revealed by  
2831 geoneutrino measurements.” *Nature Geo.* **4**, 647–651 (2011).
- 2832 [285] G. Bellini *et al.* (Borexino Collaboration). “Measurement of geo-neutrinos from 1353 days of Borexino.”  
2833 (2013). 1303.2571.
- 2834 [286] H. Duan, G. M. Fuller, and Y.-Z. Qian. “Collective neutrino flavor transformation in supernovae.”  
2835 *Phys. Rev.* **D74**, 123004 (2006). astro-ph/0511275.
- 2836 [287] G. L. Fogli, E. Lisi, A. Marrone, and A. Mirizzi. “Collective neutrino flavor transitions in supernovae  
2837 and the role of trajectory averaging.” *JCAP* **0712**, 010 (2007). 0707.1998.
- 2838 [288] G. G. Raffelt and A. Y. Smirnov. “Self-induced spectral splits in supernova neutrino fluxes.” *Phys.*  
2839 *Rev.* **D76**, 081301 (2007). 0705.1830.
- 2840 [289] G. G. Raffelt and A. Y. Smirnov. “Adiabaticity and spectral splits in collective neutrino transforma-  
2841 tions.” *Phys. Rev.* **D76**, 125008 (2007). 0709.4641.
- 2842 [290] A. Esteban-Pretel, A. Mirizzi, S. Pastor, R. Tomas, G.G. Raffelt, *et al.* “Role of dense matter in  
2843 collective supernova neutrino transformations.” *Phys. Rev.* **D78**, 085012 (2008). 0807.0659.
- 2844 [291] H. Duan and J. P. Kneller. “Neutrino flavour transformation in supernovae.” *J. Phys. G* **G36**, 113201  
2845 (2009). 0904.0974.
- 2846 [292] B. Dasgupta, A. Dighe, G. G. Raffelt, and A. Y. Smirnov. “Multiple Spectral Splits of Supernova  
2847 Neutrinos.” (2009). 0904.3542.
- 2848 [293] H. Duan, G. M. Fuller, and Y.-Z. Qian. “Collective Neutrino Oscillations.” *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.*  
2849 **60**, 569–594 (2010). 1001.2799.
- 2850 [294] H. Duan and A. Friedland. “Self-induced suppression of collective neutrino oscillations in a supernova.”  
2851 *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 091101 (2011). 1006.2359.
- 2852 [295] G. G. Raffelt. “Particle Physics from Stars.” *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.* **49**, 163–216 (1999). hep-ph/  
2853 9903472.
- 2854 [296] S. Hannestad and G. Raffelt. “New supernova limit on large extra dimensions.” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **87**,  
2855 051301 (2001). hep-ph/0103201.
- 2856 [297] Pietro Antonioli *et al.* “SNEWS: The SuperNova Early Warning System.” *New J. Phys.* **6**, 114 (2004).  
2857 astro-ph/0406214.

- 2858 [298] J.F. Beacom. “The Diffuse Supernova Neutrino Background.” *Ann. Rev. Nucl. Part. Sci.* **60**, 439–462  
2859 (2010). 1004.3311.
- 2860 [299] C. Lunardini. “Diffuse supernova neutrinos at underground laboratories.” (2010). 1007.3252.
- 2861 [300] Tadao Mitsui (KamLAND Collaboration). “KamLAND results and future.” *Nucl.Phys.Proc.Suppl.*  
2862 **221**, 193–198 (2011).
- 2863 [301] J. Maricic (Hanohano Collaboration). “Geophysics with Hawaiian anti-neutrino observatory  
2864 (Hanohano).” *Nucl.Phys.Proc.Suppl.* **221**, 173 (2011).
- 2865 [302] G. Bellini *et al.* (Borexino Collaboration). “First evidence of pep solar neutrinos by direct detection  
2866 in Borexino.” *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **108**, 051302 (2012). 1110.3230.
- 2867 [303] R.S. Raghavan (LENS Collaboration). “LENS, MiniLENS: Status and outlook.” *J.Phys.Conf.Ser.*  
2868 **120**, 052014 (2008).
- 2869 [304] T. Araki, S. Enomoto, K. Furuno, Y. Gando, K. Ichimura, *et al.* “Experimental investigation of  
2870 geologically produced antineutrinos with KamLAND.” *Nature* **436**, 499–503 (2005).
- 2871 [305] G. Bellini, J. Benziger, S. Bonetti, M.B. Avanzini, B. Caccianiga, *et al.* “Observation of Geo-  
2872 Neutrinos.” *Phys. Lett.* **B687**, 299–304 (2010). 1003.0284.
- 2873 [306] Basudeb Dasgupta and John.F. Beacom. “Reconstruction of supernova  $\nu_\mu$ ,  $\nu_\tau$ , anti- $\nu_\mu$ , and anti- $\nu_\tau$   
2874 neutrino spectra at scintillator detectors.” *Phys.Rev.* **D83**, 113006 (2011). 1103.2768.
- 2875 [307] K. Abe *et al.* (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “Solar neutrino results in Super-Kamiokande-III.”  
2876 *Phys.Rev.* **D83**, 052010 (2011). 1010.0118.
- 2877 [308] Takaaki Mori (Super-Kamiokande Collaboration). “R&D project for Gd-doped water Cherenkov  
2878 detector.” *J.Phys.Conf.Ser.* **408**, 012077 (2013).
- 2879 [309] A. Bueno, Ines Gil Botella, and A. Rubbia. “Supernova neutrino detection in a liquid argon TPC.”  
2880 (2003). hep-ph/0307222.
- 2881 [310] A. Achterberg *et al.* (IceCube). “First year performance of the IceCube neutrino telescope.” *Astropart.*  
2882 *Phys.* **26**, 155–173 (2006). astro-ph/0604450.
- 2883 [311] R. Abbasi *et al.* (IceCube Collaboration). “An absence of neutrinos associated with cosmic-ray  
2884 acceleration in  $\gamma$ -ray bursts.” *Nature* **484**, 351–353 (2012). 1204.4219.
- 2885 [312] M.G. Aartsen *et al.* (IceCube Collaboration). “First observation of PeV-energy neutrinos with  
2886 IceCube.” (2013). 1304.5356.
- 2887 [313] for the IceCube collaboration F. Halzen. “IceCube: Neutrino Physics from GeV - PeV.” (2013).  
2888 1308.3171v1.
- 2889 [314] Tyce and DeYoung. “Particle physics in ice with IceCube DeepCore.” *Nuclear Instruments and Methods*  
2890 *in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*  
2891 pp. – (2011). ISSN 0168-9002. URL <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900211023011>.  
2892
- 2893 [315] Kenneth Greisen. “End to the cosmic ray spectrum?” *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **16**, 748–750 (1966).
- 2894 [316] G. T. Zatsepin and V. A. Kuzmin. “Upper limit of the spectrum of cosmic rays.” *JETP Lett.* **4**, 78–80  
2895 (1966).

- 2896 [317] I. Kravchenko *et al.* (RICE). “RICE limits on the diffuse ultra-high energy neutrino flux.” *Phys. Rev.*  
2897 **D73**, 082002 (2006). [astro-ph/0601148](https://arxiv.org/abs/astro-ph/0601148).
- 2898 [318] P. W. Gorham (ANITA). “The ANITA cosmogenic neutrino experiment.” *Int. J. Mod. Phys. A* **21S1**,  
2899 158–162 (2006).
- 2900 [319] P. Allison, J. Auffenberg, R. Bard, J.J. Beatty, D.Z. Besson, *et al.* “Design and Initial Performance of  
2901 the Askaryan Radio Array Prototype EeV Neutrino Detector at the South Pole.” *Astropart.Phys.* **35**,  
2902 457–477 (2012). 1105.2854.
- 2903 [320] Stuart A. Kleinfelder (ARIANNA Collaboration). “Design and performance of the autonomous data  
2904 acquisition system for the ARIANNA high energy neutrino detector.” *IEEE Trans.Nucl.Sci.* **60**, 612–  
2905 618 (2013).
- 2906 [321] IAEA. [http://www.iaea.org/Publications/Factsheets/English/sg\\_overview.html](http://www.iaea.org/Publications/Factsheets/English/sg_overview.html).
- 2907 [322] International Panel on Fissile Materials. “Draft Fissile Material Cutoff Treaty.” [http://](http://fissilematerials.org/library/2009/02draft_fissile_material_cutoff_.html)  
2908 [fissilematerials.org/library/2009/02draft\\_fissile\\_material\\_cutoff\\_.html](http://fissilematerials.org/library/2009/02draft_fissile_material_cutoff_.html) (2009).
- 2909 [323] IAEA. “Proceedings of the First Meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Safeguards Applications  
2910 Utilizing Antineutrino Detection and Monitoring.” (2012). IAEA Note to File, SG-EQ-GNRL-RP-  
2911 0002.
- 2912 [324] National Nuclear Security Administration US Department of Energy. “The National Nuclear  
2913 Security Administration Strategic Plan.” [http://nnsa.energy.gov/sites/default/files/nnsa/](http://nnsa.energy.gov/sites/default/files/nnsa/inlinefiles/2011_NNSA_Strat_Plan.pdf)  
2914 [inlinefiles/2011\\_NNSA\\_Strat\\_Plan.pdf](http://nnsa.energy.gov/sites/default/files/nnsa/inlinefiles/2011_NNSA_Strat_Plan.pdf) (2011).
- 2915 [325] Y.V. Klimov, V. I. Kopeikin, L. A. Mikaelyan, K. V. Ozerov, and V. V. Sinev. “Neutrino method  
2916 remote measurement of reactor power and power output.” *Atomnaya Energiya* **76**, 130 (1994).
- 2917 [326] A. Bernstein, N. S. Bowden, A. Misner, and T. Palmer. “Monitoring the thermal power of nuclear  
2918 reactors with a prototype cubic meter antineutrino detector.” *J. Appl. Phys.* **103**, 074905 (2008).
- 2919 [327] “Applied Antineutrino Physics conferences.” <http://neutrinos.llnl.gov/links.html>.
- 2920 [328] “Received Whitepapers,SNOWMASS 2013.” [http://www.snowmass2013.org/tiki-index.php?](http://www.snowmass2013.org/tiki-index.php?page=Received+Whitepapers)  
2921 [page=Received+Whitepapers](http://www.snowmass2013.org/tiki-index.php?page=Received+Whitepapers) (2013).
- 2922 [329] V. B. Brudanin, V. G. Egorov, M. V. Shirshenko, Yu. G. Shitov, R. V. Vasilev, M. V. Danilov, E. V.  
2923 Demidova, A. S. Kobayakin, R. S. Mazyuk, E. G. Novikov, V. Yu. Rusinov, A. S. Starostin, E. I.  
2924 Tarkovsky, , I. N. Tikhomirov, and V. V. Sinev. “Antineutrino Detector for Reactor Monitoring and  
2925 looking for sterile neutrinos.” <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/detdans.pdf> (2013).
- 2926 [330] S. Hans, M. Yeh, E. Blucher, R. Johnson, B.R. Littlejohn, T. Allen, S. Morrell, S. Dye, J.G. Learned,  
2927 J. Maricic, S. Matsuno, A. Bernstein, N. Bowden, T. Classen, T.J. Langford, B. McDonough, S. Usman,  
2928 G. Jocher, H.P. Mumm, J.S. Nico, R.E. Williams, R. Henning, C. Bryan, D. Dean, P. Huber,  
2929 A.B. Balantekin, H.R. Band, J.C. Cherwinka, K.M. Heeger, W. Pettus, and D. Webber. “Ad-  
2930 vanced Reactor Antineutrino Detector Development.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/pieter-detector-dev.pdf)  
2931 [pieter-detector-dev.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/pieter-detector-dev.pdf) (2013).
- 2932 [331] S. Sangiorgio, A. Bernstein, J. Coleman, M. Foxe, C. Hagmann, T. H. Joshi, I. Jovanovic, K. Kazkaz,  
2933 K. Movrokoridis, and S. Pereverzev. “Observation of Coherent Neutrino-Nucleus Scattering at a  
2934 Nuclear Reactor.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/coherent-scattering-reactors.](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/coherent-scattering-reactors.pdf)  
2935 [pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/coherent-scattering-reactors.pdf).

- 2936 [332] A.I. Bolozdynya, Yu.V. Efremenko, and K. Scholberg. “Perspectives to search for neutrino-  
2937 nuclear neutral current coherent scattering.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/  
2938 efremenko-coherent.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/efremenko-coherent.pdf).
- 2939 [333] S. Sangiorgio, A. Bernstein, J. Coleman, M. Foxe, C. Hagmann, T. H. Joshi, I. Jovanovic, K. Kazkaz,  
2940 K. Mavrokoridis, V. Mozin, S. Pereverzev, and P. Sorensen. “First demonstration of a sub-keV electron  
2941 recoil energy threshold in a liquid argon ionization chamber.” <http://arxiv.org/abs/1301.4290>.
- 2942 [334] E. Santos *et al.* “Single electron emission in two-phase xenon with application to the detection of  
2943 coherent neutrino-nucleus scattering.” <http://arxiv.org/abs/1110.3056>.
- 2944 [335] D.S. Akerib *et al.* (CDMS Collaboration). “A low-threshold analysis of CDMS shallow-site data.”  
2945 *Phys.Rev.* **D82**, 122004 (2010). 1010.4290.
- 2946 [336] D. Autiero, J. Aysto, A. Badertscher, Leonid B. Bezrukov, J. Bouchez, *et al.* “Large underground,  
2947 liquid based detectors for astro-particle physics in Europe: Scientific case and prospects.” *JCAP* **0711**,  
2948 011 (2007). 0705.0116.
- 2949 [337] A. Bernstein *et al.* “Nuclear Security Applications of Antineutrino Detectors: Current Capabilities and  
2950 Future Prospects.” *Science And Global Security* **18**, 127–192 (2010). [http://www.tandfonline.com/  
2951 doi/pdf/10.1080/08929882.2010.529785](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/08929882.2010.529785), URL [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/  
2952 08929882.2010.529785](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/08929882.2010.529785).
- 2953 [338] “Observation of neutrons with a Gadolinium doped water Cherenkov detector.” *Nuclear Instruments  
2954 and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated  
2955 Equipment* **607**, 616 – 619 (2009). ISSN 0168-9002. URL [http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/  
2956 article/pii/S0168900209007475](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900209007475).
- 2957 [339] H. Watanabe *et al.* “First study of neutron tagging with a water Cherenkov detector.” *Astroparticle  
2958 Physics* **31**, 320 – 328 (2009). ISSN 0927-6505. URL [http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/  
2959 article/pii/S0927650509000401](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0927650509000401).
- 2960 [340] S. Sangiorgio, A. Bernstein, J. Coleman, M. Foxe, C. Hagmann, T. H. Joshi, I. Jovanovic, K. Kazkaz,  
2961 K. Mavrokoridis, and S. Pereverzev. “Remote Monitoring of Reactors: The Watchman Project.”  
2962 <http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/long-range-monitoring.pdf>.
- 2963 [341] Natalia Zaitseva *et al.* “Plastic scintillators with efficient neutron/gamma pulse shape discrimination.”  
2964 *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers,  
2965 Detectors and Associated Equipment* **668**, 88 – 93 (2012). ISSN 0168-9002. URL [http://www.  
2966 sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900211021395](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900211021395).
- 2967 [342] “Large Area Pico-second Photo-Detectors Project.” <http://psec.uchicago.edu/>.
- 2968 [343] Z. Djurcic, M.C. Sanchez, I. Anghel, M. Demarteau, M. Wetstein, and T. Xian. “Using Large-Area  
2969 Picosecond Photosensors for Neutrino Experiments.” [http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/  
2970 lappd.pdf](http://if-neutrino.fnal.gov/whitepapers/lappd.pdf) (2013).
- 2971 [344] “Grand Challenges for Engineering.” Report from National Academy of Engineering special committee,  
2972 <http://www.engineeringchallenges.org> (2008).
- 2973 [345] L. Calabretta, D. Rifuggiato, and V. Shchepounov. “High Intensity Proton Beams from Cyclotrons  
2974 for  $H_2^+$ .” *Proc. 1999 Particle Accel Conf, NY* pp. 3288–3290 (1999).
- 2975 [346] M. Zalutsky and M. Pruszyński. “Astatine-211: production and availability.” *Curr. Radiopharm.* **4(3)**  
2976 (2011).